

C Sallusti Crispi
Bellum Catilinae

Liber Statim Books 2007

[1] Omnis homines¹ , qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio transeant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est: animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur; alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum beluis commune

alter one, another, the one, the other

animalis of air, aerial

animal a living being, animal

animus the rational soul

belua a beast, wild beast, monster

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

commun— common, general, universal, public

corpus a body

dives rich, wealthy, opulent

tingo to touch, handle

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

magus magic, magical

natura birth

oboedio to give ear, hearken, listen

oboedientia obedience

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

pecus cattle

praesto P. fut

pronus turned forward, bent over, inclined, leaning, hanging

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

silentium a being still, keeping silence, noiselessness, stillness, silence

studeo to give attention, be eager, be zealous, take pains, be diligent

su— that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

transeo perf

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

velut even as, just as, like as, like

venter the belly, paunch

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

vita life

¹Note the sheer humanity of it all.

est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingeni quam virium opibus gloriam quaerere et, quoniam vita ipsa, qua fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxime longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus clara aeternaque habetur. Sed diu magnum inter mortalis certamen fuit, vine corporis an virtute animi res militaris magis procederet. Nam et, prius quam

aeternus of an age, lasting, enduring, permanent, endless

aeterno to perpetuate, immortalize

brevis short

certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute

clar- clear, bright, shining, brilliant

diu by day, all day

divitiae riches, wealth

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

fluo to flow, stream

forma a form, contour, figure, shape, appearance

fragilis easily broken, brittle, fragile

fruo to derive enjoyment from, enjoy, delight in

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

glorior to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

ingeniosus full of intellect, superior in mind, able, intellectual, clever

inter between, betwixt

longus long, extended

memoria memory, remembrance

militaris of a soldier, of war

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

prior former, previous, prior, first

procedo to go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

quaero to seek, look for

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

recingo to ungird, loosen, undo

rectus in a straight line, straight, upright, direct, undeviating

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

vinum wine

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

incipias, consulto et, ubi consulueris, mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indigens alterum alterius auxilio eget.

[2] Igitur initio reges—nam in terris nomen imperi id primum fuit—divorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur; sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbis atque nationes subigere, lubidinem dominandi causambelli habere, maxumam gloriam in maximo imperio putare,

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

auxili— help, aid, assistance, support, succor

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

coepio to begin, commence

consul— to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consultum deliberation, consideration

cupiditas a longing, desire, passion, eagerness

dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

incipio to take hold, take in hand, begin

indigeo to need, want, stand in need of, demand, require

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

maturus ripe, mature

natio a birth, origin

opus work, labor, toil

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

subigo to drive up, bring up

tum then, at that time, in those times

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

tum demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequalibus atque constantius sese res humanae haberent neque aliud alio ferri neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneret. Nam imperium facile iis artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro continentia et aequitate lubido atque superbia invasere, fortuna

aequalis equal, like, even, on a par

aequitas uniformity, evenness

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

ars practical skill

artus joints

cerno to separate, part, sift

comper— to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

consto to agree, accord, be consistent, correspond, fit

contineo to hold together, bound, limit, comprise, enclose

continentia a restraint, abstemiousness, continence, temperance, moderation

demum at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely

desidia a sitting idle, idleness, inactivity, sloth

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

ferrum iron

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

humanus of man, human

imperat— a commander-in-chief, general

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

invado to go into, enter

labor labor, toil, exertion

misceo to mix, mingle, intermingle, blend

muto to move, move away, remove

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

partus a bearing, bringing forth, birth, delivery

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

simul cum moribus inmutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optimum quemque a minus bono transferetur.

Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere; quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque iuxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enim vero is

a from, away from, out of

ad to, toward

aedifico to build, erect a building

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

aro to plough, till

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

corpus a body

de from, away from, down from, out of

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

incultus untillled, uncultivated

indoctus untaught, unlearned, uninstructed, ignorant, unskilful

mors death

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

natura birth

navigo to sail, cruise

onus a load, burden

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

peregrinor to sojourn in a strange land, be an alien, travel about

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sileo to be noiseless, be still, be silent, keep silence, not speak of

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

somnus sleep

transeo perf

transfero to bear across, bring through, carry over, convey over, transport

venter the belly, paunch

vita life

voluptas satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight

demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit.

[3] Sed in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est; vel pace vel bello clarum fieri licet; et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi

absurdus out of tune, discordant, harsh

aliqua by any way, in any direction, any whither

aliquis any end

aliquo to some place, somewhere, anywhither

artus close, strait, narrow, confined, short

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

fruo to derive enjoyment from, enjoy, delight in

haud not, not at all, by no means

in unequal

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

intentus a stretching out

iter a going, walk, way

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

ostendo to stretch out, spread before, expose to view, show, point out

praeclarus very bright, brilliant

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

pulcher beautiful, beauteous, fair, handsome

quaero to seek, look for

quidem assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

vivo to live, be alive, have life

haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et actorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere: primum, quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt; dehinc, quia plerique, quae delicta reprehenderis, malevolentia et invidia dicta putant, ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque facilia factu putat, aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti ficta pro falsis

accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept
actor a driver
aequo to make equal, equalize
aequu— even, plain, level, flat
animus the rational soul
ardu— a steep place, steep
dehinc from this time, henceforth, hereafter, for the future
deli— to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err
dicto to dictate, suggest, remind
dictum something said, a saying, word, assertion, remark
exaequo to make equal, place on a level, equal
facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty
factus elaborate, finished, artistic
fallo to trip, cause to fall
falsu— deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false
fictum a deception, falsehood, fiction
tingo to touch, handle
ge— to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have
glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself
invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice
malevolens ill-disposed, spiteful, malevolent
malevolentia ill-will, dislike, hatred, malevolence
memor mindful, remembering, heedful
memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of
par equal
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune
quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
reprehendo to hold back, hold fast, take hold of, seize, catch
scriptor one who writes, a writer, scribe, copyist, clerk
sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany
ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where
velut even as, just as, like as, like
virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

ducit.

Sed ego adulescentulus initio, sicuti plerique, studio ad rem publicam
latus sum ibique mihi multa advorsa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro
abstinentia, pro virtute audacia, largitio, avaritia vigeant. Quae
tametsi animus aspernabatur insolens malarum artium, tamen inter
tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione corrupta tenebatur; ac me,
cum ab reliquorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris

abstineo to keep back, keep off, hold back

abstinentia abstinence, starvation

ad to, toward

adulescentulus a very young man

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

ambitio a going about

ars practical skill

aspernor to disdain, reject, despise

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

dissentio to differ, dissent, disagree, be at odds, contradict

duco to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

honoris conferring honor, honorable

ibi in that place, there

imbecillus weak, feeble

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

insolens unaccustomed, unusual, not used, contrary to custom

inter between, betwixt

largitio a giving freely, granting, bestowing, dispensing, generosity

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

malo to choose rather, prefer

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

reliquus left, left over, remaining

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

vigeo to be lively, be vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom

vitio to make faulty, injure, spoil, mar, taint

vitium a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice

cupido eadem, qua ceteros, fama atque invidia vexabat.

[4] Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia atque desidia bonum otium conterere neque vero agrum colundo aut venando servilibus officiis, intentum aetatem agere; sed, a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat,

a from, away from, out of

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

contero to grind, bruise, pound, wear out

cupid— longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

desidia a sitting idle, idleness, inactivity, sloth

detineo to hold off, keep back, detain, check

eadem by the same way

ex out of, from

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

inc— to take hold, take in hand, begin

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

intentus a stretching out

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

officium a service, kindness, favor, courtesy

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

procul in the distance, at a distance, away, apart, far

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

requiesco to rest, take rest, repose

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

servilis of a slave, slavish, servile

socordia dulness, carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness

venor to hunt, chase

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

eodem regressus statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere, eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publica animus liber erat. Igitur de Catilinae coniuratione, quam verissime potero, paucis absolvam; nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumo sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cuius hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

absolvo to set free, release, discharge
carptim by pieces, by detached parts, in parts, separately, piecemeal
de from, away from, down from, out of
dign— worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable
eodem loci, in the same place
existimo to value, estimate, reckon
explano to make plain, make clear, explain
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
ge— to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have
in unequal
libo to take out as a sample, take a little of
magus magic, magical
memorabilis that may be told, heard of, credible
memoria memory, remembrance
metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety
narro to make known, tell, relate, narrate, report
novitas newness, novelty
partus a bearing, bringing forth, birth, delivery
paucus few, little
perscribo to write in full, write at length, write out
prior former, previous, prior, first
redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around
regre— to go back, turn back, return
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
reus concerned in a thing, party to an action
Romanus of Rome, Roman
scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity
spes hope
statu— to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

[5] L. Catilina, nobiligenere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis grata fuere ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, aliorum, vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus, varius, cuius rei lubet simulator ac dissimulator, alieni adpetens, sui profusus,

adulescentia youth

algor cold, chilliness

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

animus the rational soul

audax daring, bold, courageously, spirited

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

corpus a body

credibilis to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible

discordia disunion, disagreement, dissension, variance, discord

dissimulator a dissembler, concealer

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

gratus beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable

ibi in that place, there

inedia an abstaining from food, fasting

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

intestinus inward, internal, intestine

intestinum a gut

nascor to be born, begin life, be produced, proceed, be begotten

natus birth, age, years

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

pravus crooked, distorted, misshapen, deformed

profundo to pour out, pour forth, shed copiously, cause to flow

quisquam indef

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

simulator a copier, imitator

subdolus crafty, cunning, sly, subtle, deceptive

varius variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various

varus bent, turned awry, crooked

vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae libido maxuma invaserat rei publicae capiundae; neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum,

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

al- to feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain

ardeo to be on fire, burn, blaze, be burned

conscientia joint knowledge, consciousness, common knowledge, privity, cogni

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

cupiditas a longing, desire, passion, eagerness

cupio to long for, desire, wish

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

eloquentia eloquence

familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

immoderatus boundless, immeasurable

incredibilis not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, unparalleled

inopia want, lack, scarcity

invado to go into, enter

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

modus a measure, extent, quantity

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

parum too little, not enough, insufficiently

pen- to suspend, weigh, weigh out

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

regnum kingly government, royal authority, kingship, royalty

sapientia good taste, good sense, discernment, discretion, prudence

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sero to sow, plant

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

vastus empty, unoccupied, waste, desert, devastated

quae utraque iis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma ac divorsa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant.

Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta maiorum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim inmutata ex pulcherruma atque optuma pessuma ac

admoneo to bring to mind, remind, suggest, put in mind of

ars practical skill

artus joints

augeo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

de from, away from, down from, out of

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

ex out of, from

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

immutatus unchanged, unaltered

incito to set in rapid motion

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

institutum a purpose, intention, design

inter between, betwixt

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

militia military service, warfare, war

modo by a measure, with a limit

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

paucus few, little

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

quantus Relat

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

repeto to fall upon again, attack anew, strike again

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

flagitiosissima facta sit, disserere.

[6] Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Troiani, qui Aenea duce profugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque iis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una moenia convenere, dispari genere, dissimili lingua, alii alio more viventes, incredibile

Aborigines the first ancestors of the Romans

accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

condo to put together, make by joining, found, establish, build

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

cumque whenever, always

dissero to plant here and there

dissero to examine, argue, discuss, speak, harangue

dissimilis unlike, dissimilar, different

du- to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

flagitiosus shameful, disgraceful, infamous, profligate, dissolute

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genu a knee

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

liberi free persons

lingua the tongue

moenia defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls

mori to die, expire

morum a mulberry

munia duties, functions, official duties

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

profugio to flee, run away, escape

profugus that flees, fugitive, in flight

Roma Rome, the mother city

sedes a seat, bench, chair, throne

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

solvo to loosen, unbind, unfasten, unfetter, untie

vagor to stroll about, go to and fro, ramble, wander, roam

vivo to live, be alive, have life

memoratu est, quam facile coaluerint: ita brevi multitudo dispersa atque vaga concordia civitas facta erat.

Sed postquam res eorum civibus, moribus, agris auctasatis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitumi bello temptare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse; nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis aberant. At Romani domi militiaeque intenti festinare,

a from, away from, out of

absum to be away from, be absent

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

amica a female friend

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

aucto to increase much, prosper

auxili– help, aid, assistance, support, succor

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

brevi– in a little while, in a short time, soon

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

civis a citizen

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick

finitimus bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

memoratus memorable, renowned, celebrated

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

opulen– riches, wealth, opulence, abundance, affluence

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

percello to beat down, throw down, overturn, upset

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

polleo to be strong, be powerful, flourish, thrive, be able

prosper– according to hope, as desired, favorable, fortunate, prosperous

Romanus of Rome, Roman

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

vagus strolling, rambling, roving, roaming, wandering

parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem, patriam parentisque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant magisque dandis quam accip-iundis beneficiis amicitias parabant. Imperium legitimum, nomen imperi regium habebant. Delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consultabant; hi vel aetate vel curae similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

amicitia friendship

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness

consulto to reflect, consider maturely, consult, take counsel, deliberate

corpus a body

cura trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

deligo to choose, pick out, select, elect, designate

hostis a stranger, foreigner

infirmus not strong, weak, feeble, infirm

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

magus magic, magical

obvi— in the way, towards, against, to meet, in face of

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

patri— a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

propello to drive forward, drive forth, drive away, drive out

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

regius of a king, kingly, royal, regal

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

sapientia good taste, good sense, discernment, discretion, prudence

sapio to taste of, smack of, savor of, have a flavor of

similitudo likeness, resemblance, similitude

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

tego to cover, cover over

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

validus strong, stout, able, powerful, robust

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

imperium, quod initio conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convertit, inmutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo minime posse putabant per licentiam inolescere animum humanum.

[7] Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus boni quam mali suspiciores sunt semperque iis aliena virtus formidulosa est. Sed

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

animus the rational soul

annuus of a year, lasting a year

augeo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend

bini two by two, two to each, two each, two at a time

coepio to begin, commence

conservo to retain, keep safe, maintain, preserve, spare

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

extollo to lift out, lift up, raise, elevate

formidulosus producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific

humanus of man, human

immutatus unchanged, unaltered

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

insolesco to grow haughty, become elated

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

superbi- loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

suspicio to look upwards, look up at

tempesta a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

civitas incredibile memoratu est adepta libertate quantum brevi creverit: tanta cupido gloriae incesserat. Iam primum iuventus, simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usum militiae discebat magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris

brevi– in a little while, in a short time, soon

castra a military camp, encampment

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

cerno to separate, part, sift

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

convivium a meal in company, social feast, entertainment, banquet

cupid– longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

dec– comeliness, elegance, grace, beauty, charm

decorus becoming, fitting, seemly, proper, suitable

decorum seemliness, propriety

disco to learn, learn to know, acquire, become acquainted with

equa a mare

equus a horse, steed, charger

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

incredibilis not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, unparalleled

labor– to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

memoratus memorable, renowned, celebrated

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

militaris of a soldier, of war

militia military service, warfare, war

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

quantus Relat

quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent

scortum a harlot, prostitute

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

u– to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

non labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidulosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maxumum certamen inter ipsos erat: se quisque hostem ferire, murum ascendere, conspici, dum tale facinus faceret, properabat. Eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant. Laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant, gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possum, quibus in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbis

arduus steep

arm– to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

ascendo to mount, climb, ascend, scale, go up

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

avid– longing eagerly, desirous, eager, greedy

certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute

conspicio to look at attentively, get sight of, descry, perceive, observe

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

divitiae riches, wealth

domo to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

ferio to strike, smite, beat, knock, cut

fundo to pour, pour out, shed

honest– honor received from others, repute, consideration, honor, reputation

hostis a stranger, foreigner

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

insolitus unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar, strange

inter between, betwixt

labo to totter, be ready to fall, begin to sink, give way, be loosened

labor to glide, slide, move, slip, float

laus praise, commendation, glory, fame, renown

liberalis of freedom, relating to freedom

manus a hand

murus a wall, city wall

mus a mouse

nobilitas celebrity, fame, renown

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pecunia property, riches, wealth

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

Romanus of Rome, Roman

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

ullus negation

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

natura munitas pugnando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab incepto traheret.

[8] Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur; ea res cunctas ex lubricine magis quam ex vero celebrat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego aestumo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum aliquanto minores tamen, quam fama feruntur. Sed

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

aliqua by any way, in any direction, any whither

aliquantus some, considerable, moderate

aliquanto by some little, in a degree, somewhat, rather

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

celebro to frequent, throng, crowd, fill

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer

ex out of, from

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

longus long, extended

magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent

magus magic, magical

muni- to wall, defend with a wall, fortify, defend, protect

munito to make passable, open

natura birth

ni not

obscuro to render dark, darken, obscure

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maxumis celebrantur. Ita eorum, qui fecere, virtus tanta habetur, quantum eam verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo Romano numquam ea copia fuit, quia prudentissimus quisque maxime negotiosus erat: ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat, optumus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis benefacta laudari quam ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

corpus a body

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

extollo to lift out, lift up, raise, elevate

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

ibi in that place, there

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

malo to choose rather, prefer

narro to make known, tell, relate, narrate, report

negotiosus full of business, busy

nemo no man, no one, nobody

numquam at no time, never

orbis a ring, circle, re-entering way, circular path, hoop

orbo to deprive, strip, spoil, rob, make destitute

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

populo to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage, spoil

praeclarus very bright, brilliant

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

provenio to come forth, appear, arise, be produced

prudens foreseeing, foreknowing

quantus Relat

quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptor one who writes, a writer, scribe, copyist, clerk

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

verbum a word

[9] Igitur domi militaeque boni mores colebantur; concordia maxima, minima avaritia erat; ius bonumque apud eos non legibus magis quam natura valebat. Iurgia, discordias, simultates cum hostibus exercebant, cives cum civibus de virtute certabant. In suppliciiis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat, aequitate, seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxima documenta haec habeo, quod in bello saepius vindicatum est in

aequitas uniformity, evenness

ars practical skill

artus joints

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

civis a citizen

colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

curo to care for, take pains with, be solicitous for, look to, attend to

de from, away from, down from, out of

discordia disunion, disagreement, dissension, variance, discord

documentum a lesson, example, instance, pattern, warning

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

duo two

evenio to come out, come forth

fidelis trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true

hostis a stranger, foreigner

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

in unequal

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

parc- sparing, frugal, thrifty, economical, niggardly

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

simultas a hostile encounter, dissension, enmity, rivalry, jealousy

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

vindico to assert a claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, quam qui signa relinquere aut pulsi loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis magis quam metu imperium agitabant et accepta iniuria ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

[10] Sed ubi labore atque iustitia res publica crevit, reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et populi ingentes vi subacti, Carthago, aemula

acc— to take without effort, receive, get, accept

acceptum the receipt

aemulus striving earnestly after, emulating, rivalling, vying with, emulous

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

audeo to venture, dare, be bold, dare to do, risk

ausum a bold deed, reckless act

beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

cerno to separate, part, sift

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

domo to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

excedo to go out, go forth, depart, retire, withdraw

fera a wild beast, wild animal

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

ignosco to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook, allow

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

labor labor, toil, exertion

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

natio a birth, origin

pello to beat, strike, knock, push, drive

persequor to follow perseveringly, follow after, follow up, pursue

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

revoco to call again, call back, recall

sign— a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

subigo to drive up, bring up

tardus slow, not swift, sluggish, tardy

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

imperi Romani, ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant, saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, iis otium divitiaeque optanda alias, oneri miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo imperi, deinde pecuniae cupido crevit: ea quasi materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem ceterasque artis bonas subvor-

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

artus close, strait, narrow, confined, short

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

aspero to make rough

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

coepio to begin, commence

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

cupid— longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

divitiae riches, wealth

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

intereo to go among, be lost

laboro to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive

mare the sea

misceo to mix, mingle, intermingle, blend

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

onus a load, burden

opto to choose, select, prefer

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

pecunia property, riches, wealth

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

probitas goodness, worth, uprightness, honesty, probity

quasi as if, just as if, as though

Romanus of Rome, Roman

saevio to be fierce, be furious, rage, rave

stirps the lower part of the trunk, stock, stem, stalk, root

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

tit; pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos neglegere, omnia venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos mortalis falsos fieri subegit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re, sed ex commodo aestumare magisque voluntum quam ingenium bonum habere. Haec primo paulatim crescere, interdum vindicari; post, ubi contagio quasi pestilentia invasit,

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

ambitio a going about

amicitia friendship

claudo to limp

clausum an enclosure

commodus with due measure, full, complete, of full weight

commodo to serve with, accommodate, grant, supply, lend

contagio a touching, contact, touch

contagium infection, contagion, taint

cresco to come into being, spring up

crudelitas harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity

educeo to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise

ex out of, from

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsus deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

in unequal

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

inimicitia enmity, hostility

interdum sometimes, occasionally, now and then

invado to go into, enter

lingua the tongue

magus magic, magical

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

neglego to disregard, not heed, not trouble oneself about, not attend to, slight

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

pectus a breast, breast-bone

pestilentia an infectious disease, plague, pest, pestilence

pestilens pestilential, infected, unhealthy, unwholesome

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

superbi— loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

venalis of selling, to be sold, for sale, purchasable, venal

civitas inmutata, imperium ex iustissimo atque optumo crudele intolerandumque factum.

[11] Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavus aequè sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nititur, huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium habet, quam nemo sapiens

aeque equally, in like manner, just as, in an equal degree, to the same extent

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

animus the rational soul

ars practical skill

arto to contract, straiten

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

contendo to stretch, bend, draw tight, strain

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

desum to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

fallacia deceit, trick, artifice, stratagem, craft

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

honoro to honor, respect, adorn, ornament, embellish

ignavus inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish

immutatus unchanged, unaltered

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

intolerandus insupportable, intolerable

nemo no man, no one, nobody

sapiens wise, knowing, sensible, well-advised, discreet

sapio to taste of, smack of, savor of, have a flavor of

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

via a way, highway, road, path, street

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vitis a vine, grape-vine

vitium a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice

concupivit: ea quasi venenis malis inbuta corpus animumque virilem effeminat, semper infinita, insatiabilis est, neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla armis recepta re publica bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, omnes trahere, domum alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in civis facinora facere. Huc accedebat, quod L.

accedo sync

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

civis a citizen

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

corpus a body

cupio to long for, desire, wish

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

effemino to make feminine, represent as feminine

evenio to come out, come forth

eventus an occurrence, accident, event, fortune, fate

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

infinitus not limited, infinite, endless, boundless, unlimited

initium a going in, entrance

inopia want, lack, scarcity

insatiabilis not to be satisfied, insatiable

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

malo to choose rather, prefer

minuo to make small, lessen, diminish, divide into small pieces

modestia moderation

modus a measure, extent, quantity

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

rapio to seize and carry off, snatch, tear, pluck, drag

rec— To take back, bring back, carry back, retake, get back

receptum an engagement, obligation, guaranty

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

venenum a strong potion, juice, drug

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

virilis of a man, like a man, manly, masculine, virile

Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra morem maiorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter habuerat.

Loca amoena, voluptaria facile in otio ferocis militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani amare, potare, signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia polluere.

amarus bitter, pungent

amo to love

amoenus pleasant, delightful, charming

caelo to engrave in relief, make raised work, carve, engrave

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

delubrum a place of cleansing, temple, shrine, sanctuary

ducto to lead, draw, conduct

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

ibi in that place, there

in unequal

liberalis of freedom, relating to freedom

liberaliter like a freeman, nobly, ingenuously, liberally, courteously

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

luxuriosus rank, luxuriant, exuberant

miles a soldier

miror to wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed, admire

mollio to make soft, make supple, soften

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

oti– leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

pingo to paint, make by painting

polluo to soil, defile, stain, foul, pollute

poto to drink

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

profan– out of the temple, not sacred, common, profane, unholy

Romanus of Rome, Roman

sac– something consecrated, a holy thing, sacred vessel, sacred utensil, holy place

sign– a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe

tabula a board, plank

voluptarius of pleasure, giving enjoyment, pleasurable, pleasant, agreeable

Igitur ii milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos fatigant: ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae temperarent.

[12] Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere et eas gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur, hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia promalevolentia duci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis iuventutem

animus the rational soul

coepio to begin, commence

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

divitiae riches, wealth

du- to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

ex out of, from

fatigo to weary, tire, fatigue, vex, harass

glori- to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

hebesco to grow blunt, become dull, lose vigor, faint

honorus conferring honor, honorable

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

innocens harmless, inoffensive, innoxious

innocentia blamelessness, innocence

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

malevolens ill-disposed, spiteful, malevolent

malevolentia ill-will, dislike, hatred, malevolence

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

paupertas poverty, small means, moderate circumstances

poten- able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

probrum a shameful act, base deed

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reliquus left, left over, remaining

secundus following, next, second

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

tempero to observe proper measure, be moderate, restrain oneself, forbear, abstain

victoria victory

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vivo to live, be alive, have life

luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere: rapere, consumere, sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere, pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi neque moderati habere. Operae pretium est, cum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri maiores, religiosissimi mortales, fecere. Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant neque victis quicquam praeter iniuriae

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

consumo to use up, eat, devour

decoro to adorn, embellish, grace, beautify, decorate

divin- to foresee, divine, foretell, predict, prophesy

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exaedifico to finish building, complete, erect, build, construct

humanus of man, human

invado to go into, enter

luxurior to wanton, revel

moder- to set a measure, set bounds, put restraint upon, moderate, mitigate

modus a measure, extent, quantity

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pendeo to hang, hang down, be suspended

pendo to suspend, weigh, weigh out

pensum wool weighed out to a slave for a day's spinning, allotment of wool

pietas dutiful conduct, sense of duty, religiousness, devotion, piety

pretium a price, money value, value in exchange

promiscuus mixed, without distinction, in common, indiscriminate, promiscuous

pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

quicquam indef

religiosus conscientious, scrupulous, strict, precise, accurate

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

templum an open place for observation, place marked off by the augur's staff

villa a country-house, country-seat, farm, villa

viso to look at attentively, view, behold, survey

licentiam eripiebant. At hi contra, ignavissimi homines, per
summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissimi viri
victores reliquerant: proinde quasi iniuriam facere id demum esset
imperio uti.

[13] Nam quid eamemorem, quae nisi iis, qui videre, nemini credibilia
sunt: a privatis compluribus subvorsos montis, maria constrata esse?
Quibus mihi videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae: quippe, quas honeste

a from, away from, out of

adimo to take away, take from, deprive of

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

consterno to confound, perplex, terrify, alarm, affright

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

credibilis to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible

demum at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished

honestum honesty, integrity, virtue

ignavus inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

ludibrium a mockery, derision, wantonness

mare the sea

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

nemo no man, no one, nobody

nisi if not, unless

no to swim, float

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

proinde hence, therefore, accordingly, then

quasi as if, just as if, as though

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

su- that is above, upper, higher

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed libido stupri, ganeae ceterique cultus non minor incesserat: viri muliebria pati, mulieres pudicitiam in propatulo habere; vescendi causa terra marique omnia exquirere; dormire prius, quam somni cupido esset; non famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed omnia luxu antecapere. Haec iuventutem, ubi familiares opes

antecapio to obtain before, receive before
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
ceterus the other, remainder, rest
ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise
colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate
cultus labor, care, cultivation, culture
cupid— longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous
dormio to sleep
exquiro to search out, seek diligently, inquire into, scrutinize, inquire
fames hunger
familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic
frigus cold, coldness, coolness, chilliness
ganea an eating-house, cook-shop, ordinary
in unequal
incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move
lassitudo faintness, weariness, heaviness, lassitude
libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy
liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued
liceor to bid, make a bid
licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted
luxus excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery
minor to jut forth, project
muliebris of a woman, womanly, feminine
mulier a woman, female
opperior to wait, attend
ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor
patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure
prior former, previous, prior, first
propatulus open in front, not covered, open, uncovered
proporo to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly
sis thirst
somnium a dream
somnus sleep
stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage
turpitude unsightliness, repulsiveness, foulness, deformity
ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

defecerant, ad facinora incendebant: animus inbutus malis artibus
haud facile lubidinibuscarebat; eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui
atque sumptui deditus erat.

[14] In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu
facillumum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se
tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus,

ad to, toward

animus the rational soul

ars practical skill

artus joints

careo P. praes. gen. plur

caro flesh

caterva a crowd, troop, throng, band, mob

circum around, round about, all around

circus a circular line, circle

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership
in the community

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

deficio to withdraw, revolt, desert, fall off

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

flagitium a shameful act, passionate deed, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful
thing

haud not, not at all, by no means

impudicus shameless, impudent, without modesty

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

malo to choose rather, prefer

profundo to pour out, pour forth, shed copiously, cause to flow

quaestus a gaining, acquiring, gain, acquisition, profit

quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

stipator an attendant, satellite, follower

stipo to crowd together, compress, press, pack

sumptus outlay, expense, cost, charge

tam quam

tamquam as much as, so as, just as, like as, as if

adulter, ganeo, manu, ventre, pene bona patria laceraverat quique
 alienum aes grande conflaverat, quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret,
 praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut
 pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc, quos manus atque lingua
 periurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes, quos flagitium,
 egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, ii Catilinae proximi famil-

adulter adulterous, unchaste

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

alo to feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

conflo to blow up, kindle, light

consci knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

convinc to overcome, convict, refute, expose

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

ganeo a glutton, debauchee

ganeum an eating-house

grandis full-grown, large, great, full, abundant

lacero to tear to pieces, mangle, rend, mutilate, lacerate

lingua the tongue

manus a hand

paene nearly, almost, as I may say

parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide

patri— a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

penis a tail

postremo at last, finally, last of all

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

proximus the nearest, next

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

redimo to buy back, repurchase, redeem

sacrilegus that steals sacred things, that robs a temple, sacrilegious

sacrilegium the robbing of a temple, stealing of sacred things, sacrilege

sanguis blood

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

undique from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides, all around, on every
 part

venter the belly, paunch

iaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiano usu atque illecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxime adulescentium familiaritates adpetebat: eorum animi molles etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari; postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illos obnoxios fidosque sibi fac-

a from, away from, out of

adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

amicitia friendship

caneo to be gray, be hoary

canis a dog

cano to utter melodious notes, make music, sing, sound, play

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cottidianus of every day, daily

culp— to reproach, blame, censure, reprove, disapprove

difficulter with difficulty, hardly

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

equus a horse, steed, charger

ex out of, from

familiaritas familiarity, intimacy, familiar intercourse, friendship, intimate acquaintance

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

flagro to flame, blaze, burn

fluo to flow, stream

incido to fall in, fall, light, strike, reach

incido to cut into, cut through, cut open, cut away

mercior to trade, traffic, deal in, buy, purchase

modestia moderation

mollis yielding, pliant, flexible, supple, soft

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

par equal

parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately

praebeo to hold forth, reach out, proffer, offer, tender

queo to be able, can

scortum a harlot, prostitute

similis like, resembling, similar

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

u— to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vacuus empty, void, unoccupied, vacant, free

eret. Scio fuisse nonnullos, qui ita existumarent: iuventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

[15] Iam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia huiusce modi contra iusfasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

amor love, affection, strong friendly feeling

captus comprehension, capacity

comper— to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

fas the dictates of religion, divine law

for to speak, say

forma a form, contour, figure, shape, appearance

frequentio to visit frequently, frequent, resort to, do frequently, repeat

honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished

honestum honesty, integrity, virtue

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

magus magic, magical

mod— a corn-measure, measure, peck

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nefandus unmentionable, impious, heinous, execrable, abominable

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

nonnullus some, several

nubo to veil oneself, be married, marry, wed

parum too little, not enough, insufficiently

pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue

quisquam indef

sacerdos a priest, priestess

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

stupro to defile

stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage

umquam at any time, ever

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

Vesta daughter of Saturn and Ops, goddess of flocks and herds, and of the household; in her temple the Vestal virgins maintained a perpetual fire

virgo a maid, maiden, virgin

timens privignum adulta aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio
 vacuum domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in
 primis videtur causa fuisse facinus maturandi. Namque animus
 impurus, dis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus
 sedari poterat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur
 color ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus:

adoleo to turn to vapor

adolesco to burn, blaze up, flame

animus the rational soul

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

cio to cause to go, move, stir, drive

colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate

color color, hue, tint

conscientia joint knowledge, consciousness, common knowledge, privity, cogni

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

dives rich, wealthy, opulent

exsanguis without blood, bloodless, lifeless

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

impurus unclean, filthy, foul

in unequal

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

incessus a going, walking, pace, gait

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

matureo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

modo by a measure, with a limit

neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy

nuptiae a marriage, wedding, nuptials

oculus an eye

privignus a step-son

quidem assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed

quies a lying still, rest, repose, inaction, freedom from exertion

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

scelestus impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed

sedo to bring to rest, lay

tardus slow, not swift, sluggish, tardy

vasto to make empty, deprive of occupants, desert, vacate, void

vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

prorsus in facie vultuque vecordia inerat.

[16] Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testis signatoresque falsos commodare; fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, maiora alia imperabat. Si causa peccandi in praesens minus suppetebat, nihilo minus insontis sicuti sontis circumvenire, iugulare: scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent

attero to rub against, rub away, wear

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

commodo to serve with, accommodate, grant, supply, lend

edocceo to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise

facies appearance, form, figure, shape, build

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsus deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

insons guiltless, innocent

insum to be in, be upon

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pecco to miss, mistake, do amiss, transgress, commit a fault

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praesens at hand, in sight, present, in person

prorsus forward, right onward

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

scilicet you may know, you may be sure, it is certain, it is obvious

signator one who attests, a sealer, signer, witness

sons guilty, criminal

suppeto to be at hand, be in store, be present, be available

testa a piece of burned clay, brick, tile

testis one who attests, a witness

testis a testicle

torpescio to grow stiff, be benumbed, become useless, grow torpid

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vecordia want of reason, senselessness, silliness, folly, madness

vilis of small price, of little value, purchased at a low rate, cheap

manus aut animus, gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. His amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat et quod plerique Sullani milites largius suo usi rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores civile bellum exoptabant, opprimundae rei publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris bellum gerebat; ipsi consulatum

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

amica a female friend

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

confido to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

extrem— at last, finally

extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gratuitus done without pay, not for reward, free, spontaneous, voluntary

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

largus abundant, copious, plentiful, large, much

manus a hand

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mil— to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

nullus not any, none, no

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

potis able, capable

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

Sullanus of Sulla

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

veto not to suffer, not to permit, to oppose, forbid, prohibit

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

victoria victory

petenti magna spes, senatus nihil sane intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes, sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

[17] Igitur circiter Kalendas Iunias L. Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus primo singulos appellare, hortari alios, alios temptare; opes suas, imparatum rem publicam, magna praemia coniurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt, quae voluit, in unum omnis convocat, quibus maxuma necessitudo et plurimum audaciae inerat. Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L.

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

circiter about, not far from

consul a consul

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

convoco to call together, convoke, assemble, summon

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

exploro to cause to flow forth, bring out, search out, examine, investigate

figulus a potter

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

imparatus not ready, unprepared, unprovided, unfurnished

in unequal

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

intentus a stretching out

Kalendae the day of proclamation, Calends, first day of the month

necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

sanus sound, whole, healthy, well

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

senatorius of a senator, senatorial

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sero to sow, plant

spes hope

sura the back part of the leg, calf

tranquillus quiet, calm, still, tranquil

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius; praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius; ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. Ceterum iuventus pleraque, sed maxime nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat; quibus

ad to, toward

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

bestia a beast, animal

capito one that has a large head, big-headed

cassus empty, void, hollow

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

colonia a colony, colonial town, settlement

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

equester of a horseman, equestrian

ex out of, from

faveo to be favorable, be well disposed, be inclined towards, favor, promote

fulvus deep yellow, reddish yellow, gold-colored, tawny

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

inopia want, lack, scarcity

magus magic, magical

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

occulo to cover, cover over

participo to make partaker

paulu- a little, somewhat

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ea tempestate, qui crederent M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum eius consili fuisse; quia Cn. Pompeius, invisus ipsi, magnum exercitum ductabat, cuiusvis opes voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confisum, si coniuratio valuisset, facile apud illos principem se fore.

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed
confido to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured
contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side
copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty
copis a short, curved sword, yataghan
crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout
credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan
cresco to come into being, spring up
ducto to lead, draw, conduct
facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty
foris a door, gate
forum an open space, public place, court, market-place
forus a gangway
ignarus ignorant, not knowing, unacquainted with, unskilled in, inexperienced
incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined
invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon
inviso to look after, go to see, visit
invisus unseen
item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover
magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent
malo to choose rather, prefer
mollis yielding, pliant, flexible, supple, soft
molliter softly, gently, agreeably
otior to be at leisure, keep holiday
pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace
potentia might, force, power
princeps first in order, foremost
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
quivis whoever it be, whom you please, any one, any whatever, anything
simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously
tempestatas a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period
valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able
vivo to live, be alive, have life

[18] Sed antea item coniuravere pauci contra rem publicam, in quibus Catilina fuit. De qua, quam verissime potero, dicam. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido consulibus P. Autronius et P. Sulla designati consules legibus ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. Post paulo Catilina pecuniarum repetundarum reus prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverat. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adulescens nobilis, summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter Nonas

adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful

ambitus a going round, moving about, revolution

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforetime, previously

circiter about, not far from

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

de from, away from, down from, out of

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

dica a lawsuit, judicial process, action

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

eodem loci, in the same place

factiosus partisan, factious, seditious, revolutionary, oligarchical

interrogo to ask, question, inquire, interrogate

intro to go into, enter

lepidus pleasant, agreeable, charming, fine, elegant

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

Nonae the Nones, ninth day before the ides

nonus the ninth

paucus few, little

pecunia property, riches, wealth

perturbo to confuse, disturb, confound, throw into disorder

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

profiteor to declare publicly, own freely, acknowledge, avow, confess openly

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

repeto to fall upon again, attack anew, strike again

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

stimulo to goad, rouse, set in motion, stir, spur

su- that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

Decembris consilio communicato parabant in Capitolio Kalendis Ianuariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita rursus in Nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Iam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. Quod ni Catilina maturasset

ad to, toward

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

Capitolium the Capitol, temple of Jupiter, at Rome

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

communico to divide with, communicate, impart, share

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

consul a consul

corripio to seize, snatch up, grasp, collect, take hold of

December of the tenth

duo two

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fascis a bundle, fagot, fascine, packet, parcel

in unequal

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

Kalendae the day of proclamation, Calends, first day of the month

machinor to contrive skilfully, devise, design, frame, invent

maturo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

ni not

obtineo to hold fast, have, occupy, possess, preserve

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

perniciēs destruction, death, ruin, overthrow, disaster

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rursus turned back, back, backwards

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

senator a member of the Senate

torquatus adorned with a necklace, collared

transfero to bear across, bring through, carry over, convey over, transport

tum then, at that time, in those times

pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

[19] Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor pro praetore missus est adnitante Crasso, quod eum infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat; quippe foedum hominem a republica procul esse volebat, simul quia boni complures praesidium in eo putabant et iam tum

a from, away from, out of

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

condio to make savory, season, spice, concoct

condo to put together, make by joining, found, establish, build

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

curia a court, curia, association

dius godlike, divine, worshipful, adorable

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

frequen— to visit frequently, frequent, resort to, do frequently, repeat

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

invitus against the will, unwilling, reluctant, perforce, on compulsion

missus a sending away, sending, despatching

nondum not yet

patratus the fetial priest, who ratified a treaty with religious rites

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

procul in the distance, at a distance, away, apart, far

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quaestor a quaestor

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

Roma Rome, the mother city

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

signum a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

potentia Pompei formidulosa erat. Sed is Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exercitu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. Sunt, qui ita dicant: imperia eius iniusta, superba, crudelia barbaros nequivisse pati; alii autem: equites illos, Cn. Pompei veteres fidosque clientis, voluntate eius Pisonem aggressos; numquam Hispanos praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa antea perpessos. Nos eam rem in medio relinquemus. De superiore coniuratione satis dictum.

aggredior to approach

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforesaid, previously

barbarus of strange speech, speaking jargon, unintelligible

clien— a personal dependant, client

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

de from, away from, down from, out of

dictum something said, a saying, word, assertion, remark

ducto to lead, draw, conduct

eques a horseman, rider

equito to ride, be a horseman, practise riding

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

formidulosus producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

iter a going, walk, way

mediu— the middle, midst, centre, interval, intervening space

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

numquam at no time, never

occido to strike down, knock down

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

perpetior to bear steadfastly, suffer firmly, stand out, abide, endure

poten— able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

saevus raging, mad, furious, fell, fierce

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

superbus haughty, proud, vain, arrogant, insolent

superus that is above, upper, higher

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

voluntas will, free-will, wish, choice, desire

[20] Catilina ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen in rem fore credens univorsos appellare et cohortari in abditam partem aedium secedit atque ibi omnibus arbitris procul amotis orationem huiusce modi habuit:

”Nivirtusfidesquevostraspectata mihi forent, nequiquam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent,

abditus hidden, concealed, secret

abdo to put away, remove, set aside

amoveo to move away, take away, remove

ante before, in front, forwards

arbit— a spectator, beholder, hearer, eye-witness, witness

cado to fall, fall down, descend

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

cohortor to animate, encourage, advise, incite, exhort

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

frustra in deception, in error

ibi in that place, there

in unequal

manus a hand

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

modius a corn-measure, measure, peck

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paulu— a little, somewhat

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

secedo to go apart, go away, separate, withdraw, go aside

specto to look on, look at, behold, gaze at, watch

spes hope

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vester your, yours, of you

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

neque ego per ignaviam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem.
 ”Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovifortis fidosque mihi, eo animus ausus est maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vobis eadem, quae mihi, bona malaque esse intellexi; nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitavi, omnes iam antea divorsi audistis.

Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus accenditur, cum considero,

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

amicitia friendship

animus the rational soul

audeo to venture, dare, be bold, dare to do, risk

audio to hear

capto to strive to seize, lay hold of, catch at, snatch, chase

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

demum at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely

eadem by the same way

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

firmo to make firm, strengthen, fortify, sustain

firmus strong, steadfast, stable, enduring, powerful

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined

incipio to take hold, take in hand, begin

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

magus magic, magical

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

mentum the chin

nolo to wish . . . not, will . . . not, not to wish, to be unwilling

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

tempestas a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

vanum emptiness, nothingness, naught

vanus containing nothing, empty, void, vacant

vello to pluck, pull, tear away, pull out

quae condicio vitae futura sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam res publica in paucorum potentium ius atque dicionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vectigales esse, populi, nationes stipendia pendere; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, vulgus fuimus, sine gratia, sine auctoritate, iis obnoxii, quibus, si res publica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt aut ubi illi

auctoritas origination, production

concedo to go away, pass, give way, depart, retire

condicio an agreement, stipulation, condition, compact, proposition

dicio dominion, sovereignty, authority, sway, control

divitiae riches, wealth

formido fearfulness, fear, terror, dread, awe

futurus going to be, yet to be, to come, future

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

ignobilis unknown, unrenowned, undistinguished, obscure

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

natio a birth, origin

nisi if not, unless

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

paucus few, little

pendeo to hang, hang down, be suspended

pendo to suspend, weigh, weigh out

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

potens able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

potentia might, force, power

public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

stipendium a paying of tax, tax, impost, tribute, contribution

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

tetrarches a ruler of the fourth part of the land, tetrarch, petty prince, regent

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

vectigalis of imposts, of taxes

vindico to assert a claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for

vita life

volunt; nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, iudicia, egestatem. Quae quousque tandem patiemini, o fortissimi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem praestat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere? Verum enim vero, pro deum atque hominum fidem, victoria in manu nobis est: viget aetas, animus valet; contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantum modo incepto opus est, cetera res expedit.

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

consenesco to grow old together, grow old, become gray

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

dedecus disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

emorior to die off, die, de cease

expedio to extricate, disengage, let loose, set free, liberate

in unequal

inceptum a beginning

incepto to begin, attempt

inhonestus dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful

ludibrium a mockery, derision, wantonness

miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

mod— a measure, extent, quantity

nonne interrog

o O! oh!

opus work, labor, toil

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praesto P. fut

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quousque until what time, till when, how long

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rep— to drive back, thrust back, drive away, reject, repulse

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

tandem at length, at last, in the end, finally

victoria victory

vigeo to be lively, be vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

Etenim quis mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest illis divitias superare, quas profundant in exstruendo mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? Illos binas aut amplius domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Cum tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt,

ad to, toward

aedifico to build, erect a building

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

bini two by two, two to each, two each, two at a time

coaequo to make equal, make even, level

continuo to join, make continuous, connect, unite

desum to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing

diruo to tear asunder, overthrow, demolish, destroy

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

emo to buy, purchase

etenim for, for truly, and indeed, because, since

exstruo to pile, heap up, accumulate

familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

mare the sea

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

necessarius unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, pressing, needful

novo to make new, renew, renovate

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

nusquam nowhere, in no place

pecunia property, riches, wealth

postremo at last, finally, last of all

potis able, capable

profundo to pour out, pour forth, shed copiously, cause to flow

queo to be able, can

sign- a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

supero to go over, rise above, overtop, surmount, transcend

tabula a board, plank

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

toreuma work in relief, embossed work

traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

ullus negation

virilis of a man, like a man, manly, masculine, virile

vexant, tamen summa lubidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum, mala res, spes multo asperior: denique quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam? "Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt; fortuna

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

decus grace, glory, honor, dignity, splendor

denique and thenceforward, and thereafter, at last, at length, finally

divitiae riches, wealth

en lo! behold! see! there!

expergiscor to be awakened, awake

foris a door, gate

foris out at the doors, out of doors, abroad, without

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

illa in that way, in that direction, there

inopia want, lack, scarcity

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

liberta a freedwoman

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

oculus an eye

opto to choose, select, prefer

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

quin why not? wherefore not?

reliquus left, left over, remaining

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

spes hope

su— that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica magis quam oratio mea vos hortantur. Vel imperatore vel milite me utimini! Neque animus neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul agam, nisi forte me animus fallit et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis.”

[21] Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia

a from, away from, out of

absum to be away from, be absent

abunde in profusion, more than enough, abundantly, amply

accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept

animus the rational soul

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

consul a consul

corpus a body

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

fallo to trip, cause to fall

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

magnifico to make much of, set a high value on

magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent

magus magic, magical

meo to go, pass

miles a soldier

nisi if not, unless

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

pono to put down, set down, put, place, set

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

servio to be a servant, be enslaved, serve, be in service

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe

spolium the skin, hide, fell

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis quæta movere magna merces videbatur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret, quæ condicio belli foret, quæ præmia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quæ bellum atque lubido victorum fert. Præterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consili sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eo se consulem

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

Antonius a gentile name

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

condicio an agreement, stipulation, condition, compact, proposition

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic

in unequal

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

merces price, hire, pay wages, salary, fee

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

participo to make partaker

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

propono to put forth, set forth, lay out, place before, expose to view

proscriptio a public notice of sale, advertisement

quiesco to rest, repose, keep quiet, be inactive, be at peace

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

sacerdotium the priesthood, office of a priest, sacerdotal office

tabula a board, plank

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

tum then, at that time, in those times

vivo to live, be alive, have life

initium agundi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpabat omnis bonos, suorum unumquemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, compluris periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacris videt, cohortatus, ut petitionem suam curae haberent, conventum dimisit.

[22] Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent Catilinam oratione habita, cum ad ius iurandum popularis sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis

ad to, toward

adigo to drive, urge, bring by force, take

admoneo to bring to mind, remind, suggest, put in mind of

alacer lively, brisk, quick, eager, excited

cohortor to animate, encourage, advise, incite, exhort

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

conventus a meeting, assembly, throng

cupiditas a longing, desire, passion, eagerness

cura trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

habito to dwell, abide, reside, live

humanus of man, human

ignominia disgrace, dishonor, ignominy

increpo to sound, resound, rustle, patter, rattle

initium a going in, entrance

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

maledico to speak ill of, abuse, revile, slander, asperse

maledictum a foul saying, abusive word

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

petitio a blow, thrust, pass, attack, aim

popularis of the people, proceeding from the people, popular, general, common

populo— to lay waste, ravage, devastate, spoil, plunder

praeda property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder, pillage

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

Sullanus of Sulla

tempesta a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

victoria victory

sanguinem vino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse: inde cum post exsecrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum; atque eo +dictitare+ fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existumabant ab iis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate

aperio to uncover, lay bare

atrocitas fierceness, harshness, enormity

circumfero to bear round

consci knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

degusto to taste

dictito to say often, declare, maintain, assert, insist

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

exsecratio an execration, malediction, curse

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

fictum a deception, falsehood, fiction

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

findo to cleave, split, part, separate, divide

tingo to touch, handle

inde from that place, thence

indo to put into, insert

inter between, betwixt

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

lenio to soften, mollify, moderate, assuage, soothe

magus magic, magical

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nonnullus some, several

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

patera a low bowl, flattened dish, saucer, libation-saucer

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

sac— something consecrated, a holy thing, sacred vessel, sacred utensil, holy place

sanguis blood

sollemne a religious rite, ceremony, feast, sacrifice, solemn games

vinum wine

sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

[23] Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censores senatu probri gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere, quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

audio to hear

censor the title of a Roman magistrate, instituted

comperio to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

cooperio to cover, cover over, overwhelm, bury

flagitium a shameful act, passionate deed, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful thing

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

haud not, not at all, by no means

insum to be in, be upon

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

minor to jut forth, project

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

mulier a woman, female

nascor to be born, begin life, be produced, proceed, be begotten

natus birth, age, years

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

obscur- dark, darksome, dusky, shady, obscure

occulto to hide, conceal, secrete

parum too little, not enough, insufficiently

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pen- to suspend, weigh, weigh out

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

probrum a shameful act, base deed

prorsus forward, right onward

quisquam indef

reticeo to be silent, keep silence

scelero to pollute, defile, desecrate

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage

vanitas emptiness, aimlessness, absence of purpose

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

consuetudo. Cui cum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montisque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, ni sibi obnoxia foret, postremo ferocius agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia insolentiae Curi causa cognita tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublato auctore de Catilinae coniuratione, quae quoque modo audierat, compluribus

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

auctor a promoter, producer, father, progenitor

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

coepio to begin, commence

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

consuetudo a custom, habit, use, usage, way

de from, away from, down from, out of

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

ferrum iron

glorior to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

gratus beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable

inopia want, lack, scarcity

insolentia unusualness, strangeness, novelty

interdum sometimes, occasionally, now and then

largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute

mare the sea

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

ni not

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

occulo to cover, cover over

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

postremo at last, finally, last of all

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quoque also, too

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

repens predic., suddenly, unexpectedly

repo to creep, crawl

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

tollo- to take up, submit to, undergo, bear, endure

narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

[24] Igitur comitiis habitis consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius. Quod factum primo popularis coniurationis concusserat.

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

ad to, toward

advenio to come to, reach, arrive at

aestuo to rage, burn

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforetime, previously

Antonius a gentile name

comitium a place of assembly, place of meeting

concutio to strike together

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

declaro to disclose, make evident, reveal

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

in unequal

mando to put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, intrust

narro to make known, tell, relate, narrate, report

nobilit- to make known, render famous, make renowned

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

polluo to soil, defile, stain, foul, pollute

popularis of the people, proceeding from the people, popular, general, common

populo- to lay waste, ravage, devastate, spoil, plunder

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

quamvis as you will, as much as you will, however much, as much as possible, very much

quasi as if, just as if, as though

quivis whoever it be, whom you please, any one, any whatever, anything

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare: arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare, pecuniam sua aut amicorum fide sumptam mutuum Faesulas ad Manlium quendam portare, qui postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cuiusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentis sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post, ubi aetas tantummodo quaestui neque luxuriae modum fe-

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

aliquot some, several, a few, not many, a number

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

corpus a body

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

furo to rage, rave, be out of one's mind, be mad, be furious

furor to steal, purloin, pilfer

furor a raving, rage, madness, fury, passion

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

Manlius a gentile name

minuo to make small, lessen, diminish, divide into small pieces

mulier a woman, female

mutuus borrowed, lent

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

pecunia property, riches, wealth

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

princeps first in order, foremost

quaestus a gaining, acquiring, gain, acquisition, profit

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

stupro to defile

stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

sumptus outlay, expense, cost, charge

tempestat a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

cerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebatur posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

[25] Sed in iis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque forma, praeterea viro atque liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere et saltare elegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

carus dear, precious, valued, esteemed, beloved

conflo to blow up, kindle, light

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

form— a form, contour, figure, shape, appearance

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

Graec— of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian

grandis full-grown, large, great, full, abundant

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

instrumentum an implement, utensil, tool, instrument

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

Latin— the festival of the Latins, Latin holidays

liberi free persons

libet it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

necesse unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, necessary

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

probis estimable, good, serviceable, excellent, superior

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sero to sow, plant

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

urbanus of the city, of the town, in the city, in Rome

virilis of a man, like a man, manly, masculine, virile

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres; lubido sic accensa, ut saepius peteret viros quam peteretur. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, creditum abiuraverat, caedis conscia fuerat; luxuria atque inopia praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse versus facere, iocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multusque lepos inerat.

abeo to go from, go away, go off, go forth, go

absurdus out of tune, discordant, harsh

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

accenseo to reckon to, count among

antehac of time, before this time, before now, formerly, hitherto

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

conscius knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

creditum a loan

decus grace, glory, honor, dignity, splendor

discerno to separate, set apart, mark off, bound, part

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

haud not, not at all, by no means

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

inopia want, lack, scarcity

insum to be in, be upon

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

modestus keeping due measure, moderate, modest, gentle, forbearing

molli- yielding, pliant, flexible, supple, soft

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

procax pertinacious, bold, insolent, forward, pert

prodo to put forth, exhibit, reveal

prorsus forward, right onward

pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue

sermo continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

verro to sweep, brush, scour, sweep out, sweep together

versus a line, row

verto to turn, turn up, turn back, direct

[26] His rebus comparatis Catilina nihilo minus in proximum annum consulatum petebat sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paulo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet; ad hoc collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem

a from, away from, out of

ad to, toward

ante before, in front, forwards

Antonius a gentile name

astutia adroitness, shrewdness, craft, cunning

caveo to be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware, guard against

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

de from, away from, down from, out of

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

desum to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

ex out of, from

in unequal

insidiae a snare, trap

insidior to lie in ambush, lie in wait for

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

modus a measure, extent, quantity

pactio an agreeing, agreement, covenant, contract, stipulation

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

perpello to drive, urge, force, compel, constrain

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

principium a beginning, commencement, origin

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

proximus the nearest, next

quiesco to rest, repose, keep quiet, be inactive, be at peace

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

voluntas will, free-will, wish, choice, desire

publicam sentiret; circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae, quas consulibus in campo fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam, quae occulte temptaverat, aspera foedaeque evenerant. [27] Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

aspero to make rough

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

campus a plain, field, open country, level place

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

cesso to be remiss, delay, loiter, cease from, stop

circum around, round about, all around

circus a circular line, circle

cliens a personal dependant, client

comitium a place of assembly, place of meeting

constituo to put, place, set, station

consul a consul

evenio to come out, come forth

experior to try, prove, test, experience, endure

extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last

extremum at last, finally

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

Iulius Julian, of Julius

Manlius a gentile name

occulo to cover, cover over

petitio a blow, thrust, pass, attack, aim

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

prosperus according to hope, as desired, favorable, fortunate, prosperous

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

sentio to discern by sense, feel, hear, see, perceive

Apuliam dimisit, praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat.

Interea Romae multa simul moliri: consulibus insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere; ipse cum telo esse, item alios iubere, hortari, uti semper intenti paratique essent; dies noctisque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit,

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

fatigo to weary, tire, fatigue, vex, harass

festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

insomnia sleeplessness, want of sleep, watching

insomnium a dream.

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

labor labor, toil, exertion

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

molior to make exertion, exert oneself, endeavor, struggle, strive

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nox night

obsido to beset, invest, besiege, blockade

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

postremo at last, finally, last of all

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

procedo to go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on

Roma Rome, the mother city

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

tendo to stretch, make tense, stretch out, spread out, distend

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vigilo to watch, keep awake, not to sleep, be wakeful

rursus intempesta nocte coniurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium Laecam ibique multa de ignavia eorum questus docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

[28] Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus sicuti

ad to, toward

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

convoco to call together, convoke, assemble, summon

cupio to long for, desire, wish

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

eques a horseman, rider

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

ibi in that place, there

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

in unequal

initium a going in, entrance

intempestus unseasonable, unpropitious, dark

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

officio to come in the way of, hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

paulu- a little, somewhat

perterreo to frighten thoroughly, terrify

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

praemitto to send forward, despatch in advance

princeps first in order, foremost

prior former, previous, prior, first

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

que- to express grief, complain, lament, bewail

Romanus of Rome, Roman

rursus turned back, back, backwards

senator a member of the Senate

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

salutatumin introire ad Ciceronem ac deinprovisodomi suaeinparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum consuli inpendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum, qui parabatur, enuntiat. Ita illi ianua prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare egestate simul ac dolore iniuriarum novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

confodio to dig up, dig over

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

cupidus longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

de from, away from, down from, out of

dolor pain, smart, ache, suffering, anguish

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

enuntio to speak out, say, express, assert

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

frustra in deception, in error

imparatus not ready, unprepared, unprovided, unfurnished

improvis— not foreseen, unforeseen, unexpected

improvide recklessly, improvidently

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

introeo to go in, enter

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

properus quick, speedy, hastening

quantus Relat

quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent

saluto to greet, wish health, pay respects, salute, hail

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

suscipio to take, catch, take up, lift up, receive

bonaque omnis amiserat, praeterea latrones cuiusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat. [29] Ea cum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manli quantus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

anceps that has two heads, two-headed

colonia a colony, colonial town, settlement

comper— to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

ex out of, from

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

insidiae a snare, trap

latro a mercenary soldier

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

longus long, extended

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

malo to choose rather, prefer

Manlius a gentile name

nonnullus some, several

nuntio to announce, declare, report, relate, narrate

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

regio a direction, line

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reliquus left, left over, remaining

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

Sullanus of Sulla

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

habebat, rem ad senatum refert iam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitata. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit darent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxuma permittitur: exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere; aliter sine populi iussu nullius earum rerum consuli ius est.

aliter in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, differently

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforetime, previously

atrox savage, fierce, wild, cruel, harsh

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

civis a citizen

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

detrimentum that which is worn away

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

militia military service, warfare, war

modus a measure, extent, quantity

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

nullus not any, none, no

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

potestas ability, power, capacity, force

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rumor a rustle, murmur, vague sound

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

su— that is above, upper, higher

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

[30] Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembris. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri.

Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi—hi utrique ad urbem

ad to, toward

ante before, in front, forwards

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

conventus a meeting, assembly, throng

decretum a decree, decision, ordinance, vote, resolution

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

in unequal

Kalendae the day of proclamation, Calends, first day of the month

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

November of nine, ninth

paucus few, little

portendo to point out, indicate, reveal, foretell, predict

portentum a sign, token, omen, portent

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

prodigium a prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy

recito to read out, read aloud, recite, declaim, rehearse

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptus the office of a scribe, a clerkship, secretaryship

senator a member of the Senate

servilis of a slave, slavish, servile

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

imperatores erant, impediti ne triumpharent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat—sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum eisque permissum uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. Ad hoc, si quis indicavisset de coniuratione quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero inpunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

calumnia trickery, artifice, chicanery, cunning

celer swift, fleet, quick, speedy

celo to hide from, keep ignorant of, conceal from

centum a hundred

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

de from, away from, down from, out of

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished

honestum honesty, integrity, virtue

honesto to honor, dignify, decorate, adorn, grace

impedio to entangle, ensnare, shackle, hamper, hinder

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

impunitas freedom from punishment, safety, impunity

indico to point out, indicate, inform, show, declare

inhonest—dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful

libero to set free, free, liberate, manumit

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

permissus leave, permission

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

queo to be able, can

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

rufus red, reddish

servo to make safe, save, keep unharmed, preserve, guard

servus slavish

servus a slave, servant, serf, serving-man

sestertius two and a half

triumpho to march in triumphal procession, celebrate a triumph, triumph

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vendo to sell, vend

itemque decrevere uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus, Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur eisque minores magistratus praeessent. [31] Quibus rebus permota civitas atque inmutata urbis facies erat. Ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnis tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

distribuo to divide, distribute, apportion, spread

diuturnus of long duration, lasting, long

ex out of, from

facies appearance, form, figure, shape, build

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick

gladiatorius of gladiators, gladiatorial

inmutatus unchanged, unaltered

invado to go into, enter

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

lascivia sportiveness, playfulness, frolicsomeness, jollity

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

praesum to be before, be set over, preside over, rule, have charge of

quies a lying still, rest, repose, inaction, freedom from exertion

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

repens predic., suddenly, unexpectedly

repo to creep, crawl

Roma Rome, the mother city

summa the top, summit

trepido to hurry with alarm, be in confusion, be agitated, be disturbed

tristitia sadness, mournfulness, sorrow, grief, melancholy

vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli timor insolitus incesserat, adflictare sese, manus supplicis ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogitare omnia, omni rumore pavere, adripere omnia, superbia atque deliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere.

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

caelum the sky, heaven, heavens, vault of heaven

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

deliciae a delight, pleasure, charm, allurement, luxury

delicium a sweetheart

diffido to distrust, be diffident, be distrustful, despair

diffindo to cleave asunder, split, divide

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

insolitus unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar, strange

liberi free persons

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

manus a hand

metior to measure, mete

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

miseror to lament, deplore, commiserate

mulier a woman, female

omitto to let go, let loose, let fall

pasco to cause to eat, feed, supply with food

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

paveo to be struck with fear, be in terror, tremble, quake with fear, be afraid

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quisquam indef

rogito to ask eagerly, inquire persistently, keep asking

rumor a rustle, murmur, vague sound

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

supplex kneeling in entreaty, begging, entreating, humble, submissive

tendo to stretch, make tense, stretch out, spread out, distend

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, tametsi praesidia parabantur et ipse lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo.

Postremo, dissimulandi causa aut sui expurgandi, sicut iurgio laccessitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam eius timens sive ira conmotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit.

animus the rational soul

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

consul a consul

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

dissimulo to make unlike, disguise

eadem by the same way

expurgo to purge, cleanse, purify

illa in that way, in that direction, there

in unequal

interrogo to ask, question, inquire, interrogate

ira anger, wrath, rage, ire, passion

laccio to excite, provoke, challenge, exasperate, irritate

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

luculentus full of light, bright, splendid

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

postremo at last, finally, last of all

praesentio to feel beforehand, perceive in advance, have a presentiment of, presage, divine

praesentia a being at hand, presence

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sicut so as, just as, as

sive or if

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

tum then, at that time, in those times

utilis useful, serviceable, beneficial, profitable, advantageous

Sed ubi ille adsedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso vultu, voce supplici postulare a patribus coepit ne quid de se temere crederent: ea familia ortum, ita se ab adulescentia vitam instituisse ut omnia bona in spe haberet; ne existumarent sibi, patricio homini, cuius ipsius atque maiorum plurima beneficia in plebem Romanam essent, perdita re publica opus esse, cum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae.

a from, away from, out of

ad to, toward

adulescentia youth

beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness

civis a citizen

coepio to begin, commence

de from, away from, down from, out of

demi- to send down, let down, drop, lower, put down

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

inquilinus of foreign birth

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

opus work, labor, toil

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

ortus a rising

paratus a preparation, provision, outfit

patricius of fatherly dignity, of senatorial rank, of the patricians, patrician, noble

perd- to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Roma Rome, the mother city

Romanus of Rome, Roman

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

servo to make safe, save, keep unharmed, preserve, guard

spes hope

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

temere by chance, by accident, at random, without design, casually

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vita life

vox a voice, sound, tone, utterance, cry

Ad hoc maledicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus: "Quoniam quidem circumventus", inquit, "ab inimicis praeceptum agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam."

[32] Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optimum factu credens

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

curia a court, curia, association

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

ex out of, from

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

furibundus raging, mad, furious

hostis a stranger, foreigner

ibi in that place, there

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

inquam to say

insidiae a snare, trap

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

maledico to speak ill of, abuse, revile, slander, asperse

maledictum a foul saying, abusive word

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

muni- to wall, defend with a wall, fortify, defend, protect

obstrepo to make a noise against, roar at, resound, re cho

parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide

procedo to go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on

proripio to drag forth

quidem assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

restinguo to put out, quench, extinguish

ruina a rushing down, tumbling, falling down, fall

vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

exercitum augere ac, prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manlianacastraprofectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentuloceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirmant, insidias consuli maturent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent: sese prope diem cum magno

antecapio to obtain before, receive before

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

augeo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

caedes a cutting-down

castra a military camp, encampment

castro to emasculate

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

confirmo to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen

consul a consul

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

factio a making, doing, preparing

insidior to lie in ambush, lie in wait for

intempestus unseasonable, unpropitious, dark

legio a body of soldiers, legion

mando to put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, intrust

mando to chew, masticate

Manlianus of a Manlius

maturo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity

nox night

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paucus few, little

prior former, previous, prior, first

prof- to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

profiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes

prope near, nigh

usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment

exercitu ad urbem accessurum.

Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum mandatis huiusce modi:

[33] "Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab iniuria tuta forent, qui miseri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate faeneratorum plerique patriae, sed omnes fama atque

accedo sync

ad to, toward

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

corpus a body

crudelitas harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity

eg eo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

faenero— to lend on interest, invest

faenerator a money-lender, capitalist, usurer

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

legatus an ambassador, legate

mandatum a charge, commission, injunction, command, order

Manlius a gentile name

miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

mod— a corn-measure, measure, peck

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

patri— a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

testor to cause to testify, call as a witness, invoke, appeal to

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

tuto safely, securely, in safety, without danger

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

violens impetuous, furious, violent

violentia violence, vehemence impetuosity, ferocity, fury

fortunis expertes sumus. Neque cuiquam nostrum licuit more maiorum lege uti, neque amisso patrimonio liberum corpus habere: tanta saevitia faeneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe maiores vestrum, miseriti plebis Romanae, decretis suis inopiae eius opitulati sunt; ac novissime memoria nostra propter magnitudinem aeris alieni volentibus omnibus bonis argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa

aer the air, atmosphere, sky

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

argentum silver

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

expers having no part in, not sharing in, not privy to

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

inopia want, lack, scarcity

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

liberi free persons

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

liqueo to be fluid

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoria memory, remembrance

misereor to feel pity, have compassion, pity, compassionate, commiserate

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

opitulator to bring aid, help, aid, assist, succor

patrimonium an inheritance from a father, paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

quisquam indef

Romanus of Rome, Roman

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

saevitia fury, fierceness, violence, harshness, savageness

solvo to loosen, unbind, unfasten, unfetter, untie

vester your, yours, of you

volens willing, with purpose, of choice

plebs, aut dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratuum armata, a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum causa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur: consulatis miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis neve nobis eam necessitudinem inponatis, ut quaeramus, quonam

a from, away from, out of
anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind
at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile
bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute
civis a citizen
consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult
divitiae riches, wealth
dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer
eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear
imperium a command, order, direction, injunction
iniquitas inequality, unevenness
inter between, betwixt
libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission
magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy
mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal
necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need
nemo no man, no one, nobody
neve and not, nor, and that not, and lest
nisi if not, unless
obtestor to call as a witness, protest, make appeal to
permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence
peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for
praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid
quaero to seek, look for
quonam whither pray?
restituo to set up again, replace, restore, reconstruct, rebuild
secedo to go apart, go away, separate, withdraw, go aside
senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators
simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously
studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness
superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

modo maxume ulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus!”

[34] Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit, si quid ab senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur; ea mansuetudine atque misericordia senatum populi Romani semper fuisse, ut nemo umquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit.

At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optumo cuique litteras mittit: Se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam

ad to, toward

armus the shoulder

auxilium help, aid, assistance, support, succor

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

consularis of a consul, consular

crimen a judgment, charge, accusation, reproach

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

ex out of, from

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsus—deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

frustra in deception, in error

iter a going, walk, way

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency

misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

modo by a measure, with a limit

pereo to pass away, come to nothing, vanish, disappear, be lost

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

respondeo to answer, reply, respond, make answer

Roma Rome, the mother city

sanguis blood

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

suppl—kneeling in entreaty, begging, entreating, humble, submissive

ulciscor to avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish, recompense

umquam at any time, ever

vello to pluck, pull, tear away, pull out

factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret neve ex sua contentione seditio oreretur. Ab his longe divorsas litteras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catilinae redditas dicebat. Earum exemplum infra scriptum est:

[35] "L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides re cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae

catulus a young animal, whelp

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

commendatio a committing, commending, recommending, recommendation

consciis knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

contentio a stretching, straining, exertion, tension, effort

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

exemplum a sample, specimen

exsilium banishment, exile

factio a making, doing, preparing

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fiducia trust, confidence, reliance, assurance

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

gratus beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable

in unequal

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

longus long, extended

meio to make water

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quiesco to rest, repose, keep quiet, be inactive, be at peace

recito to read out, read aloud, recite, declaim, rehearse

reddo To give back, return, restore

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

resisto to stand back, remain standing, stand still, halt, stop

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptus the office of a scribe, a clerkship, secretaryship

seditio a going aside, going apart, insurrectionary separation, dissension, civil discord

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

tribuit. Quam ob rem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare; satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, quam, me dius fidius, veram licet cognoscas. Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum

concito to put in quick motion, rouse, excite, urge, drive
conscientia joint knowledge, consciousness, common knowledge, privity, cogni
conscio to be conscious, feel guilty
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
consilior to take counsel, consult
contumelia insult, abuse, affront, reproach, invective
culp– to reproach, blame, censure, reprove, disapprove
de from, away from, down from, out of
decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree
defensio a defending, defence
dignitas worth, merit, desert, character
dius godlike, divine, worshipful, adorable
fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible
fru– an enjoying, enjoyment, delight, satisfaction
industrius active, diligent, assiduous, industrious
industria diligence, activity, assiduity, industry, zeal
labor labor, toil, exertion
liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued
liceor to bid, make a bid
licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted
miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable
novo to make new, renew, renovate
novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent
nullus not any, none, no
ob towards, to
obtineo to hold fast, have, occupy, possess, preserve
paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange
paro to make equal
privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private
privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip
propono to put forth, set forth, lay out, place before, expose to view
satisfactio an excuse, apology, plea, explanation
statu– to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright
sto to stand, stand still, remain standing, be upright, be erect
tribuo to assign, impart, allot, bestow, confer

causam pro mea consuetudine suscepi, non quin aes alienum meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere non possem—et alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis persolveret—sed quod non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam meque falsa suspicione alienatum esse sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae sum secutus. Plura cum scribere vellem, nuntiatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

cado to fall, fall down, descend

casus a falling, falling down, fall

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

conservo to retain, keep safe, maintain, preserve, spare

consuetudo a custom, habit, use, usage, way

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

falso untruly, unfaithfully, deceitfully, falsely, erroneously

filia a daughter

honesto to honor, dignify, decorate, adorn, grace

honest—honor received from others, repute, consideration, honor, reputation

honorus conferring honor, honorable

liberalitas a characteristic of a freeman, ingenuousness, frankness, affability

meo to go, pass

nunc now, at present, at this time

nuntio to announce, declare, report, relate, narrate

persolvo to unravel, solve, explain

possessio a taking possession of, seizing, occupying, taking

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quin why not? wherefore not?

reliquus left, left over, remaining

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sentio to discern by sense, feel, hear, see, perceive

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

sero to sow, plant

solvere to loosen, unbind, unfasten, unfetter, untie

spes hope

suscipio to take, catch, take up, lift up, receive

suspicio mistrust, distrust, suspicion

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

Orestillam commendo tuaeque fidei trado; eam ab iniuria defendas per liberos tuos rogatus! Haveto!"

[36] Sed ipse paucos dies conmoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium hostis iudicat, ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante

ad to, toward

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforesaid, previously

ante before, in front, forwards

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

castra a military camp, encampment

castro to emasculate

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

commendo to commit for protection, intrust, confide, deposit with

comperio to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

contendo to stretch, bend, draw tight, strain

defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off

exorno to fit out, equip, furnish, supply, provide

fascis a bundle, fagot, fascine, packet, parcel

flaminium the office of flamen

hostis a stranger, foreigner

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

insign— distinguished by a mark, remarkable, noted, eminent, distinguished

liberi free persons

Manlius a gentile name

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

paucus few, little

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

rogatus a request, suit, entreaty

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

Roma Rome, the mother city

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vicinitas neighborhood, nearness, proximity, vicinity

quamsine fraude liceret ab armis discedere praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit, uti consules dilectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio sit.

Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multo maxime miserabile visum est. Cui cum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima

Antonius a gentile name

capitalis of the head, chief, foremost, pre - eminent, distinguished

condemno to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

delectus picked, choice, select, chosen

diligo to single out, value, esteem, prize, love

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

divitiae riches, wealth

dom- to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fraus a cheating, deceit, imposition, fraud

maturo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity

miserabil- pitiable, miserable, deplorable, lamentable, wretched

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

occasus a falling, going down, setting

occido to fall down, fall

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

ortus a rising

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

persequor to follow perseveringly, follow after, follow up, pursue

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

Romanus of Rome, Roman

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

sol the sun

solum the lowest part, bottom, ground, base, foundation

tempestat a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

viso to look at attentively, view, behold, survey

visu- a looking, look, act of seeing, power of sight, vision

mortales putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus coniurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat.

[37] Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui conscii coniurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

animus the rational soul

civis a citizen

conscius knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

duo two

ex out of, from

induco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct, lead up

invado to go into, enter

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

morbus a sickness, disease, disorder, distemper, ailment

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

obstin- resolved, determined, resolute, steadfast, inflexible

omnino altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly, at all

patefacio to lay open, open, throw open

perdo to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quisquam indef

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

tabeo to melt away, waste, consume

tabes a wasting, melting away, dwindling, gradual decline, decay

velut even as, just as, like as, like

incepta probabat. Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident, malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio suarum rerum mutari omnia student, turba atque seditionibus sine cura aluntur, quoniam egestas facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

adeo to this, thus far, so far, as far

alo to feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

cur— trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

damno to adjudge guilty, condemn, convict

damnum hurt, harm, damage, injury, loss

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

extollo to lift out, lift up, raise, elevate

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

in unequal

inc— to take hold, take in hand, begin

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

muto to move, move away, remove

novo to make new, renew, renovate

nullus not any, none, no

odi to hate

odium hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

probo to make good, esteem good, approve, esteem, commend

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

seditio a going aside, going apart, insurrectionary separation, dissension, civil discord

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

studeo to give attention, be eager, be zealous, take pains, be diligent

turb— a turmoil, hubbub, uproar, disorder, tumult

urbanus of the city, of the town, in the city, in Rome

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

praeceps erat de multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxime praestabant, item alii per dedecora patrimoniis amissis, postremo omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites, ut regio victu atque cultu

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate
confluo to flow together, run together
cultus labor, care, cultivation, culture
de from, away from, down from, out of
dedec— disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame
deinde then, next, thereafter, thence
dives rich, wealthy, opulent
expello to drive out, drive away, thrust out, eject, expel
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
flagitium a shameful act, passionate deed, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful thing
gregarius of the herd, of the common sort, common
item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover
memor mindful, remembering, heedful
memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of
miles a soldier
patrimonium an inheritance from a father, paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony
per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing
petulan— forward, pert, saucy, impudent, wanton
postremo at last, finally, last of all
praesto P. fut
probrum a shameful act, base deed
regio a direction, line
regius of a king, kingly, royal, regal
Roma Rome, the mother city
senator a member of the Senate
sentina bilge-water
sicut so as, just as, as
Sullanus of Sulla
victoria victory
victus that which sustains life, means of living, sustenance, nourishment, provisions
vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue
vivo to live, be alive, have life

aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoria talia sperabat. Praeterea iuventus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnis malum publicum alebat. Quo minus mirandum est homines egentis, malis moribus, maxuma spe, rei publicae iuxta ac sibi consuluisse.

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

excito to call out, summon forth, bring out, wake, rouse

ingratus unpleasant, disagreeable, unacceptable

inopia want, lack, scarcity

labor labor, toil, exertion

largitio a giving freely, granting, bestowing, dispensing, generosity

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

malo to choose rather, prefer

manus a hand

merces price, hire, pay wages, salary, fee

mirandus wonderful, strange, singular

mirror to wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed, admire

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

praefero to bear before, carry in front, hold forth

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

spes hope

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

Praeterea, quorum victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, ius libertatis inminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc, quicumque aliarum atque senatus partium erant, conturbari rem publicam quam minus valere ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem revorterat.
 [38] Nam postquam Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus tribunicia

ad to, toward

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

adeo to this, thus far, so far, as far

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

animus the rational soul

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

consul a consul

conturbo to confuse, disturb, derange, disorder, confound

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

ereptor a robber, plunderer

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

evenio to come out, come forth

eventu— an occurrence, accident, event, fortune, fate

exspecto to look out for, await, wait for

haud not, not at all, by no means

inminutus weak

in unequal

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

parento to offer a solemn sacrifice in honor of dead kindred

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

proscribo to make public by writing, publish, proclaim, announce

quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

sanus sound, whole, healthy, well

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

tribunicus of a tribune, tribunitial

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

potestas restituta est, homines adulescentes summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum criminando plebem exagitare, dein largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere, ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas senatus specie pro sua magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis verum absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem publicam agitavere honestis nominibus, alii sicuti populi iura defenderent, pars

absolvo to set free, release, discharge
adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful
agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge
clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant
coepio to begin, commence
contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side
crimino to accuse of crime, complain of, impeach, calumniate
defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off
exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute
ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited
honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished
honestum honesty, integrity, virtue
illa in that way, in that direction, there
incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn
largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute
magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude
magus magic, magical
nanciscor to get, obtain, receive, meet with, stumble on
niteo to shine, look bright, glitter, glisten
nobilitas to make known, render famous, make renowned
ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor
paucus few, little
plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk
pollicitor to promise
potens able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent
potestas ability, power, capacity, force
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
restituo to set up again, replace, restore, reconstruct, rebuild
species a sight, look, view, appearance, aspect
super that is above, upper, higher
summa the top, summit
summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

quo senatus auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes pro sua quisque potentia certebant. Neque illis modestia neque modus contentionis erat: utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant. [39] Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritimum atque Mithridaticum missus est, plebis opes inminutae, paucorum potentia crevit. Ei magistratus provincias aliaque omnia tenere; ipsi innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere ceterosque iudiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent. Sed ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi spes oblata est, vetus certamen animos eorum

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

auctoritas origination, production

cerno to separate, part, sift

certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

contentio a stretching, straining, exertion, tension, effort

crudeli— rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

floreo to bloom, blossom, flower

innoxius harmless, innoxious

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

mi— to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

modestia moderation

modus a measure, extent, quantity

novo to make new, renew, renovate

placidus gentle, quiet, still, calm, mild

potentia might, force, power

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

simulo to make like, imitate, copy, represent

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

spes hope

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

tener soft, delicate, tender, yielding

terreo to frighten, affright, put in fear, cause to dread, alarm

tracto to draw violently, drag, tug, haul, pull

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

victoria victory

adrexit. Quod si primo proelio Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset; neque illis, qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius ea uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus, qui plus posset, imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. Fuere tamen extra coniurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt. In iis erat Fulvius,

ad to, toward

aequo to make equal, equalize

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

calamitas loss, injury, damage, mischief, harm

clades destruction, injury, mischief, harm, misfortune

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

defetiscor to become tired, grow weary, faint

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

diu by day, all day

exsanguis without blood, bloodless, lifeless

extorqueo to twist out, wrench out, wrest away

extra on the outside, without

fulvus deep yellow, reddish yellow, gold-colored, tawny

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

liqueo to be fluid

manus a hand

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quin why not? wherefore not?

senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari iussit.
 Isdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat,
 quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebatur, aut
 per se aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum civis, sed cuiusque
 modi genus hominum quod modo bello usui foret.
 [40] Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum
 requirat eosque, si possit, inpellat ad societatem belli, existumans

bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
civis a citizen
credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan
ex out of, from
existimo to value, estimate, reckon
fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune
fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper
genu a knee
genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent
idoneus fit, meet, proper, becoming, suitable
igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently
iter a going, walk, way
legatus an ambassador, legate
modius a corn-measure, measure, peck
modo by a measure, with a limit
mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion
neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy
negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair
novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent
parens a procreator, father, mother, parent
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing
praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance
quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever
requiro to seek again, look after, search for
retra— drawn back, withdrawn, remote, distant
Roma Rome, the mother city
senator a member of the Senate
societas fellowship, association, union, community, society
sol the sun
sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake
solum the lowest part, bottom, ground, base, foundation
usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatum notus erat atque eos noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu

adduco to lead to, bring to, bring along

aer the air, atmosphere, sky

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

bellicosus warlike, martial, valorous, given to fighting

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

conspicio to look at attentively, get sight of, descry, perceive, observe

de from, away from, down from, out of

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

gens a race, clan, house

mora a delay, procrastination

mora a division of Spartan infantry

morum a mulberry

natura birth

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern

notus known

paucus few, little

percontor to ask particularly, question strictly, inquire, interrogate, investigate

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

princeps first in order, foremost

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

status a station, position, place

sto to stand, stand still, remain standing, be upright, be erect

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

civitatis et quasi dolens eius casum requirere coepit, quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratum, accusare senatum, quod in eo auxilii nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem exspectare: "At ego", inquit, "vobis, si modo viri esse vultis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maxumam spem adducti Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur: nihil tam asperum neque

accuso to call to account, make complaint against, reproach, blame, accuse
asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel
at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile
auxilium help, aid, assistance, support, succor
avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness
cado to fall, fall down, descend
casus a falling, falling down, fall
coepio to begin, commence
doleo to feel pain, suffer, be in pain, ache
effugio to flee away, get away, escape
ex- to go out, go forth, go away, depart, withdraw
exspecto to look out for, await, wait for
inquam to say
iste this, that, he, she
magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy
mala the cheek-bone, jaw
malo to choose rather, prefer
misereor to feel pity, have compassion, pity, compassionate, commiserate
miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe
modus a measure, extent, quantity
mors death
oro to speak
ostendo to stretch out, spread before, expose to view, show, point out
postquam after that, after, as soon as, when
qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way
quasi as if, just as if, as though
queror to express grief, complain, lament, bewail
ratio a reckoning, numbering, casting up, account, calculation
remedium that which restores health, a cure, remedy, antidote, medicine
senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators
spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself
spes hope
tam quam
ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where
virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissime facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat neque aliena consili propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo maior auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

[41] Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quidnam consili caperent.

absum to be away from, be absent

amplio to widen, extend, increase, enlarge, amplify

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

animus the rational soul

aperio to uncover, lay bare

arcesso to cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon

auctoritas origination, production

brutus heavy, inert, immovable

cupidus longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

difficilis hard, difficult, troublesome, impracticable, laborious

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

diu by day, all day

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

in unequal

incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined

innoxius harmless, innoxious

insum to be in, be upon

legatum a bequest, legacy

libero to set free, free, liberate, manumit

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

perduco to lead through, lead, bring, conduct, guide

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

praesens at hand, in sight, present, in person

propinquus near, nigh, neighboring

propinquo to draw near, come nigh, approach

quisnam who then? who in the world? which, I insist? what, pray?

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Roma Rome, the mother city

sermo continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse

tum then, at that time, in those times

In altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae, at in altera maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocínio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero per Sangam consilio cognito legatis praecipit, ut studium

alter one, another, the one, the other

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

consilior to take counsel, consult

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

legatus an ambassador, legate

merces price, hire, pay wages, salary, fee

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

patrocinium protection, advocacy, defence, patronage

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

tandem at length, at last, in the end, finally

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

tuto safely, securely, in safety, without danger

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victoria victory

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

coniurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur dentque operam, uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant.

[42] Isdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementia cuncta simul agebant. Nocturnis consiliis armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia plus timoris quam periculi effecerant.

Ex eo numero compluris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senatus

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

ante before, in front, forwards

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

celer swift, fleet, quick, speedy

celo to hide from, keep ignorant of, conceal from

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

dementia insanity, madness, distraction, folly

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

ex out of, from

fere closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick

for to speak, say

inconsultus not consulted, unasked

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

manifestus palpable, clear, plain, apparent, evident

mo— to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

nocturnus of night, by night, nocturnal

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

portatio a carrying, carriage, conveyance

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

simulo to make like, imitate, copy, represent

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

vehemen— eagerly, impetuously, ardently, violently, earnestly

velut even as, just as, like as, like

consulto causa cognita in vincula coniecerat, item in citeriore Gallia C. Murena, qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

[43] At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui princeps coniurationis erant, paratis, ut videbatur, magnis copiis constituerant, uti, cum Catilina in agrum +Faesulanum+ cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis contione habita quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis bellicue gravissimum invidiam optimo consuli inponeret; eo

actio a putting in motion

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

bestia a beast, animal

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

conicio To throw together, unite, collect

constituo to put, place, set, station

consul— to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consultum deliberation, consideration

consul a consul

contio a meeting, assembly, convocation, gathering, audience

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

de from, away from, down from, out of

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded

habito to dwell, abide, reside, live

in unequal

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

pasco to cause to eat, feed, supply with food

paveo to be struck with fear, be in terror, tremble, quake with fear, be afraid

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

praesum to be before, be set over, preside over, rule, have charge of

princeps first in order, foremost

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

queror to express grief, complain, lament, bewail

Roma Rome, the mother city

tribunus the head of a tribe

vinculum a means of binding, fastening, band, bond, rope

signo proxuma nocte cetera multitudo coniurationis suum quisque negotium exsequeretur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilius aditum ad consulem ceterosque, quibus insidiae parabantur, fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret eumque vi aggrediretur, alius autem alium, sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxuma pars erat, parentis interficerent; simul caedere et incendio percussis omnibus ad Catili-

ad to, toward

aditus a going to, drawing near, approach, access

ador a grain, spelt

aggredior to approach

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

divido to divide, force asunder, part

divisor one who distributes

duodecim twelve

exsequor to follow to the grave

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

insidiae a snare, trap

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

manus a hand

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

nobilit- to make known, render famous, make renowned

nox night

obsido to beset, invest, besiege, blockade

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

percello to beat down, throw down, overturn, upset

proximus the nearest, next

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

sign- a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

tumultus an uproar, bustle, commotion, disturbance, disorder

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

nam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse seque, si pauci adiuvent, languentibus aliis impetum in curiam facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat, maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

[44] Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant

celeritas swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

curia a court, curia, association

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

erumpo to cause to break forth, emit, throw out

ex out of, from

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

impetus an attack, assault, onset

inter between, betwixt

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

languéo to be faint, be weary, be languid

natura birth

opportunitas fitness, convenience, suitability

opus work, labor, toil

paucus few, little

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

praeceptum a maxim, rule, precept, order, direction

praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance

prolato to extend, enlarge

promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

vehemens eager, violent, furious, impetuous, ardent

ius iurandum, quod signatum ad civis perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium inPELLI posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant, Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum iis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, priusquam domum pergerent, cum Catilina data atque accepta fide societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est:

"Quis sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites, in quanta

acc- to take without effort, receive, get, accept

acceptum the receipt

aliter in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, differently

ante before, in front, forwards

brevi- in a little while, in a short time, soon

cassus empty, void, hollow

civis a citizen

cogito to consider thoroughly, ponder, weigh, reflect upon, think

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

confirmo to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exemplum a sample, specimen

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

haud not, not at all, by no means

in unequal

legatus an ambassador, legate

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

paulu- a little, somewhat

perfero to bear through, bring home

pergo to go on, proceed, press on, hasten, continue

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

prior former, previous, prior, first

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

quantus Relat

queo to be able, can

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptus the office of a scribe, a clerkship, secretaryship

societas fellowship, association, union, community, society

suspikor to mistrust, suspect

calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse! Consideres, quid tuae rationes postulent! Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infumis!” Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: Cum ab senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? In urbe parata esse, quae iusserit; ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere.

[45] His rebus ita actis constituta nocte, qua profiscerentur, Cicerone per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino

accedo sync

acta the sea-shore, sea-beach

actum a deed, transaction, proposition, decree, law

auxilium help, aid, assistance, support, succor

calamitas loss, injury, damage, mischief, harm

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

constituo to put, place, set, station

constitutum an agreement, appointment, compact

cunctor to delay, linger, loiter, hesitate, doubt

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

edoceo to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise

flaccus flabby, flap-eared

hostis a stranger, foreigner

mand- to put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, intrust

memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind

nox night

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

ratio a reckoning, numbering, casting up, account, calculation

repudio to cast off, put away, reject

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

verbum a word

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cuius gratia mittebantur; cetera, uti facto opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis conlocatis, sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli

ad to, toward

aperio to uncover, lay bare

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cio to cause to go, move, stir, drive

clamo— to call, cry out, shout aloud, complain aloud

comitatus an escort, train, retinue, suite

comito— to join as an attendant, accompany, attend, follow

deprehendo to take away, seize upon, catch, snatch

exorior to come out, come forth, spring up, rise, appear

exortus a coming forth, rising

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

insidiae a snare, trap

insidior to lie in ambush, lie in wait for

legatum a bequest, legacy

militaris of a soldier, of war

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

obsido to beset, invest, besiege, blockade

occulo to cover, cover over

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

pons a bridge

pontus the sea

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

tumultus an uproar, bustle, commotion, disturbance, disorder

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

utrimque on both sides, on either hand, from each side, on the one side and on the other

cito cognito consilio sine mora praetoribus se tradunt; Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit, deinde, ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

[46] Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli

a from, away from, out of

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

cito to put in quick motion, rouse, excite

cohortor to animate, encourage, advise, incite, exhort

conficio to make ready, make, prepare, bring about, complete

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

de from, away from, down from, out of

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

deser- to leave, forsake, abandon, desert, give up

diffido to distrust, be diffident, be distrustful, despair

gladius a sword

legatus an ambassador, legate

mora a delay, procrastination

mora a division of Spartan infantry

morum a mulberry

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern

notus known

nuntius that announces, making known, informing

obtestor to call as a witness, protest, make appeal to

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

postremo at last, finally, last of all

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

prior former, previous, prior, first

properus quick, speedy, hastening

salus soundness, health, good health, vigor

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

velut even as, just as, like as, like

vita life

declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intelligens coniuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse: porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in maximo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum sibi oneri impunitatem perdundae rei publicae fore credebat. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum, Cethegum,

ango to draw close, press tight, squeeze, compress, throttle

animus the rational soul

anxius anxious, troubled, solicitous

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

civis a citizen

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

confirmo to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

cur— trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

declaro to disclose, make evident, reveal

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

impunitas freedom from punishment, safety, impunity

in unequal

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

laetor to rejoice, feel joy, be joyful, be glad

occupo to take into possession, seize, occupy, master, win

onus a load, burden

opus work, labor, toil

patefacio to lay open, open, throw open

perdo to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

porro forward, onward, farther on, to a distance, at a distance

porrum a leek, scallion

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

Statilium, Gabinium itemque Caeparium Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt; Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit, reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eo senatum advocat magnaque frequentia eius ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit; Flaccum praetorem

advoco to call, summon, invite

ante before, in front, forwards

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

concito to put in quick motion, rouse, excite, urge, drive

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

custos a guard, watch, preserver, keeper, overseer

domo to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

egredior to go out, come forth, march out, go away

egressus a going out, going away, egress, departure

ex out of, from

flaccus flabby, flap-eared

frequens often, regular, constant, repeated, assiduous

frequentia an assembling in great numbers, concourse, multitude, crowd, throng

indicium a notice, information, discovery, disclosure, charge

introduco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct within, admit

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

legatum a bequest, legacy

manus a hand

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

perduco to lead through, lead, bring, conduct, guide

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

profugio to flee, run away, escape

reliquus left, left over, remaining

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre iubet. [47] Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit docetque se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantummodo audiresolitum ex Gabinio P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea coniuratione esse. Eadem

a from, away from, out of

accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

aperio to uncover, lay bare

ascitus adopted, foreign, assumed

audio to hear

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

dissimulo to make unlike, disguise

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

eadem by the same way

eodem loci, in the same place

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

tingo to touch, handle

ge- to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gesta deeds, acts, achievements

interrogo to ask, question, inquire, interrogate

iter a going, walk, way

legatus an ambassador, legate

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

paucus few, little

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

scrinium a case, chest, box, book-box, letter-case

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

solitum the customary, what is usual

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat: Ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforesaid, previously

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

Capitolium the Capitol, temple of Jupiter, at Rome

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

coarguo to overwhelm with proof, refute, silence, expose, convict

cruentus spotted with blood, bloody, stained

fateor to confess, own, grant, acknowledge

fatum an utterance, prophetic declaration, oracle, prediction

for to speak, say

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

haruspex a soothsayer, diviner, inspector of the entrails of victims

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

incensus not assessed, unregistered

libra a balance, pair of scales

perlego to view all over, examine thoroughly, scan, survey

portendo to point out, indicate, reveal, foretell, predict

potio a drinking

potior to become master of, take possession of, get, obtain, acquire

prodigium a prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy

regnum kingly government, royal authority, kingship, royalty

respondeo to answer, reply, respond, make answer

Roma Rome, the mother city

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

sermo continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse

Sibyllinus of a Sibyl, Sibylline

tertius the third

tres three

tribus a third part of the people

litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

[48] Interea plebs coniuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum

abdico to disown, disavow, reject

aedilis a commissioner of buildings, aedile, magistrate for public works

ante before, in front, forwards

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

cupidus longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

custodia a watching, watch, guard, care, protection

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

ex out of, from

fug– to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout

in unequal

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

liberi free persons

libet it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

patefacio to lay open, open, throw open

paulu– a little, somewhat

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

prior former, previous, prior, first

retra– drawn back, withdrawn, remote, distant

senator a member of the Senate

senatorius of a senator, senatorial

sign– a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

tum then, at that time, in those times

novarum nimis bello favebat, mutata mente Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad caelum tollere, veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat. Namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum ac sibi maxime calamitosum putabat, quippe cui omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu corporis erant. Post eum

ad to, toward

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

caelum the sky, heaven, heavens, vault of heaven

calamitosus causing loss, damaging, ruinous, destructive, disastrous

colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

corpus a body

cottidianus of every day, daily

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

cultus labor, care, cultivation, culture

detrimentum that which is worn away

ereptor a robber, plunderer

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

exsecror to curse, utter curses, execrate, abhor

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

faveo to be favorable, be well disposed, be inclined towards, favor, promote

gaudium inward joy, joy, gladness, delight

immoderatus boundless, immeasurable

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

magus magic, magical

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

mentum the chin

mutatus different, successive

muto to move, move away, remove

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

praeda property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder, pillage

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

servitus the condition of a servant, slavery, serfdom, service, servitude

tollo to lift, take up, raise, elevate, exalt

u- to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

velut even as, just as, like as, like

diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum aiebant. Is cum se diceret indicaturum de coniuratione, si fides publica data esset, iussus a consule, quae sciret, edicere, eadem fere, quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere hostium senatum docet; praeterea se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus alique ex coniuratione deprehensi terrerent eoque magis properaret ad urbem accedere,

a from, away from, out of

accedo sync

adduco to lead to, bring to, bring along

aio to say yes, assent, affirm

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

de from, away from, down from, out of

deprehendo to take away, seize upon, catch, snatch

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

eadem by the same way

edico to declare, publish, make known, proclaim, order

fere closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

for to speak, say

hostis a stranger, foreigner

indico to point out, indicate, inform, show, declare

iter a going, walk, way

mi- to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

nuntio to announce, declare, report, relate, narrate

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

pasco to cause to eat, feed, supply with food

paveo to be struck with fear, be in terror, tremble, quake with fear, be afraid

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

terreo to frighten, affright, put in fear, cause to dread, alarm

quo et ceterorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maxumis divitiis, summa potentia, alii rem incredibilem rati, pars, tametsi verum existumabant, tamen, quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem falsum esse deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque consulente Ci-

animus the rational soul

conclamo to cry out together, shout, make acclaim

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

divitiae riches, wealth

ex out of, from

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsu— deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

in unequal

incredibilis not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, unparalleled

lenio to soften, mollify, moderate, assuage, soothe

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

poten— able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

ratis a raft, float

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

reficio to make again, make anew, reconstruct, remake, restore

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

su— that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

cerone frequens senatus decernit Tarquini indicium falsum videri eumque in vinculis retinendum neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cuius consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore, qui existumarent indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone inmisum aiebant, ne Crassusmore suo suspecto malorum patrocínio rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audiui tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone inpositam.
[49] Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque precibus

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

audio to hear

catulus a young animal, whelp

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

contumelia insult, abuse, affront, reproach, invective

conturbo to confuse, disturb, derange, disorder, confound

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

frequens often, regular, constant, repeated, assiduous

indiciu a notice, information, discovery, disclosure, charge

machinor to contrive skilfully, devise, design, frame, invent

mentior to invent, assert falsely, lie, cheat, deceive

mentitus imitated, counterfeit, feigned

mori to die, expire

moru a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nisi if not, unless

patrocinium protection, advocacy, defence, patronage

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

potestas ability, power, capacity, force

praedico to make known by proclamation, announce, publish, proclaim

prex a prayer, request, entreaty

reliquus left, left over, remaining

retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain

societas fellowship, association, union, community, society

susp— to look up at, gaze upon, observe

tego to cover, cover over

vinculu a means of binding, fastening, band, bond, rope

neque gratia neque pretio Ciceronem inpellere potuere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo gravis inimicitias exercebat: Piso oppugnatus in iudicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cuiusdam Transpadani supplicium iniustum, Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate, maxumis honoribus usus, ab adolescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is

adulescentulus a very young man
aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years
discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse
exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work
extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last
extremum at last, finally
falso untruly, unfaithfully, deceitfully, falsely, erroneously
gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love
gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded
incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn
incensus not assessed, unregistered
indico to point out, indicate, inform, show, declare
inimicitia enmity, hostility
odium hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity
opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable
oppugno to fight against, attack, assail, assault, storm
pecunia property, riches, wealth
petitio a blow, thrust, pass, attack, aim
pontificatus the office of a high-priest, pontificate
pretium a price, money value, value in exchange
repeto to fall upon again, attack anew, strike again
supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication
Transpadanus beyond the Po
usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of
victus that which sustains life, means of living, sustenance, nourishment, provisions
vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue
vivo to live, be alive, have life

privatim egregia liberalitate, publice maxumis muneribus grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singillatim circumeundo atque ementiundo, quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidi causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impuls, quo studium suum in rem publicam

ad to, toward

animus the rational soul

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

circumeo to go around, travel around, march around

circum around, round about, all around

circus a circular line, circle

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

conflo to blow up, kindle, light

consul a consul

debeo to withhold, keep back

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

ementior to speak falsely, lie, feign, fabricate, falsify

equ- to ride, be a horseman, practise riding

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

grandis full-grown, large, great, full, abundant

in unequal

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

liberalitas a characteristic of a freeman, ingenuousness, frankness, affability

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

mobilitas activity, speed, rapidity, quickness, mobility

munus a service, office, post, employment, function

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

nonnullus some, several

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

Romanus of Rome, Roman

singillatim one by one, singly, severally, individually

sive or if

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

tela a web

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

usque all the way, right on, without interruption, continuously, even

clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio minitarentur.

[50] Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio conprobato eorum indicio praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli divorsis itineribus opifices atque servitia invicis ad eum eripiundum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. Cethegus autem per nuntios familiam atque libertos suos, lectos et exercitatos, orabat, ut grege facto cum telis ad sese inrumperent.

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

cliens a personal dependant, client

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

du- to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

egredior to go out, come forth, march out, go away

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

ex out of, from

exquiro to search out, seek diligently, inquire into, scrutinize, inquire

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

gladius a sword

grex a flock, herd, drove, swarm

iter a going, walk, way

lectus a couch, bed, lounge, sofa

legatus an ambassador, legate

legatum a bequest, legacy

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

minitor to threaten, menace

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

nuntius that announces, making known, informing

opifex a worker, workman, mechanic, artisan

oro to speak

paucus few, little

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

solitum the customary, what is usual

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

vicis change, interchange, alternation, succession, vicissitude

vicus a row of houses, street, quarter, ward

Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis, ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu refert, quid de iis fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant. Sed eos paulo ante frequens senatus iudicaverat contra rem publicam fecisse. Tum D. Iunius Silanus primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de iis, qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumundum decreverat; isque postea permotus oratione C. Caesaris pedibus in sententiam Ti. Neronis iturum se dixit, qui de ea re

ante before, in front, forwards

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

convoco to call together, convoke, assemble, summon

custodi— a watching, watch, guard, care, protection

de from, away from, down from, out of

deprehendo to take away, seize upon, catch, snatch

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

dispo— to place here and there, array, distribute, set in order, arrange

frequens often, regular, constant, repeated, assiduous

furio to drive mad, madden, infuriate

moneo to remind, put in mind of, admonish, advise, warn

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

pes a foot

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rogatus a request, suit, entreaty

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

tum then, at that time, in those times

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

praesidiis additis referendum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule huiusce modi verba locutus est:

[51] "Omnis homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus verum providet, ubi illa officiant, neque quisquam omnium libidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si libido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna

a from, away from, out of

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

amicitia friendship

animus the rational soul

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consulto to reflect, consider maturely, consult, take counsel, deliberate

dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

haud not, not at all, by no means

illa in that way, in that direction, there

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

ira anger, wrath, rage, ire, passion

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

loquor to speak, talk, say, tell, mention

misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

odium hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity

officio to come in the way of, hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

possid- to have and hold, be master of, own, possess

provideo to see in advance, discern, descry

quisquam indef

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment

vacuus empty, void, unoccupied, vacant, free

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

ventus wind

verbum a word

mihi copia est memorandi, patres conscripti, quae reges atque populi ira aut misericordia impulsu male consuluerint. Sed ea malo dicere, quae maiores nostri contra lubidinem animi sui recte atque ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida et advorsa nobis fuit. Sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiisconsultum est, maiores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam iniuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, inpunitos eos

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

cerno to separate, part, sift

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

conficio to make ready, make, prepare, bring about, complete

consultum deliberation, consideration

consultus well considered, weighed, deliberated upon, maturely pondered

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

divitiae riches, wealth

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

impunis unpunished

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

infidus not to be trusted, unsafe, faithless, treacherous, false

magnifico to make much of, set a high value on

magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent

magus magic, magical

malo to choose rather, prefer

memorandus worthy of remembrance, memorable, noteworthy

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

permulceo to rub gently, stroke

Perses a Persian

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

queo to be able, can

recingo to ungird, loosen, undo

rectu- in a straight line, straight, upright, direct, undeviating

Romanus of Rome, Roman

dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthaginenses et in pace et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere: magis, quid se dignum foret, quam quid in illos iure fieri posset, quaerebant. Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam vostra dignitas neu magis irae vestrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium adprobo; sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

dignitas worth, merit, desert, character

digno to deem worthy

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

in unequal

indutiae a suspension of hostilities, truce, armistice

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nefarius impious, execrable, abominable, nefarious

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

numquam at no time, never

occasio an opportunity, fit time, occasion, convenient season, favorable moment

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

Punicus Punic, Carthaginian

quaero to seek, look for

reperio to find again, find, meet with, find out, discover

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

sin if however, if on the contrary, but if

talīs such, of such a kind, such like, the like

vester your, yours, of you

exsuperat, his utendum censeo, quae legibus comparata sunt.

”Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnificecatum rei publicae miserati sunt. Quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumeravere: rapi virgines, pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu, matres familiarum pati, quae victoribus conlubuissent, fana atque domos spoliari, caedem, incendia fieri,

a from, away from, out of

accido to fall upon, fall to, reach by falling

accido to cut, cut at, cut into, cut down, fell

ante before, in front, forwards

cado to fall, fall down, descend

caedes a cutting-down

casus a falling, falling down, fall

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

comple- a surrounding, encompassing, encircling, embracing, embrace

compositum an agreement, compact

divello to tear apart, rend asunder, tear in pieces, separate violently, tear

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

enumero to reckon up, count over, count out

exsupero to mount up, tower

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

fanum a shrine, sanctuary, temple

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

liberi free persons

mater a mother

miseror to lament, deplore, commiserate

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

puer a male child, boy, lad, young man

rapio to seize and carry off, snatch, tear, pluck, drag

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

saevitia fury, fierceness, violence, harshness, savageness

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

virgo a maid, maiden, virgin

vivo to live, be alive, have life

postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia conpleri.
 Sed per deos immortalis, quo illa oratio pertinuit? An uti vos
 infestos coniurationi faceret? Scilicet, quem res tanta et tam atrox
 non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est neque cuiquam
 mortalium iniuriae suae parvae videntur; multi eas gravius aequo
 habuere. Sed alia aliis licentia est, patres conscripti. Qui demissi

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

aequo to make equal, equalize

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

atrox savage, fierce, wild, cruel, harsh

cadaver a dead body, corpse, carcass

conscri— to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

crur blood, bloodshed, gore, a stream of blood

demi— to send down, let down, drop, lower, put down

gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded

illa in that way, in that direction, there

immortalis undying, immortal

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

lu— sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

pertineo to stretch out, reach, extend

postremo at last, finally, last of all

quisquam indef

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

scilicet you may know, you may be sure, it is certain, it is obvious

tam quam

in obscuro vitam habent, si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt: fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt; qui magno imperio praediti in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est; neque studere neque odisse, sed minume irasci decet; quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equidem ego sic existumo, patres conscripti, omnis cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse. Sed plerique mortales postrema meminere et

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years
cruciatus torture, torment, a torturing, execution
crucio to put to the rack
crudelitas harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity
cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire
delinquo to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err
equidem verily, truly, indeed, at all events
excello to be eminent, be superior, surpass, excel
existimo to value, estimate, reckon
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune
fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper
imperium a command, order, direction, injunction
in unequal
iracundia a proneness to anger, hasty temper, irascibility
irascor to be angry, be in a rage
memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind
nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern
novo to make new, renew, renovate
obscur— dark, darksome, dusky, shady, obscure
odi to hate
par— to make equal
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
paucus few, little
praeditus gifted, provided, possessed, furnished
scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in
studeo to give attention, be eager, be zealous, take pains, be diligent
superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance
vita life

in hominibus inpiis sceleris eorum obliti de poena disserunt, si ea paulo severior fuit.

"D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certo scio, quae dixerit, studio rei publicae dixisse neque illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere: eos mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia eius mihi non crudelis—quid enim in talis homines

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

de from, away from, down from, out of

dissero to plant here and there

dissero to examine, argue, discuss, speak, harangue

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

impius irreverent, ungodly, undutiful, unpatriotic, abandoned

inimicitia enmity, hostility

modestia moderation

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

obliviscor to forget

paulu— a little, somewhat

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

severus serious, sober, grave, strict, austere

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

tal such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

crudele fieri potest?—sed aliena a re publica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus aut iniuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est dissuadere, cum praesertim diligentia clarissimi viri consulis tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena possum equidem dicere, id quod res habet, in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra

a from, away from, out of

aerumna toil, hardship, distress, trouble, tribulation

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

diligen— industrious, careful, assiduous, attentive, diligent

diligio to single out, value, esteem, prize, love

dissolvo to take apart, disunite, part, destroy

genu a knee

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

lu— sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

mors death

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

potis able, capable

praesertim especially, chiefly, principally, particularly

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

requies acc

subigo to drive up, bring up

supervacaneus over and above, needless, unnecessary, superfluous, supererogatory

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortalis, quam ob rem in sententiam non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadvorteretur? An quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus non animam eripi, sed exsilium permitti iubent. An quia gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin, quia levius est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cum eam in maiore neglegeris?

acerbus harsh, bitter, unripe

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

civis a citizen

condemno to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

convinco to overcome, convict, refute, expose

cura trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

exsilium banishment, exile

gaudium inward joy, joy, gladness, delight

gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded

immortalis undying, immortal

in unequal

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

levis light, not heavy

levis smooth, smoothed, not rough

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy

neglego to disregard, not heed, not trouble oneself about, not attend to, slight

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

ob towards, to

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

prior former, previous, prior, first

sin if however, if on the contrary, but if

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

verber a lash, whip, scourge, rod

verbero to beat, strike, lash, knock

veto not to suffer, not to permit, to oppose, forbid, prohibit

”At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas rei publicae decretum erit? Tempus, dies, fortuna, cuius lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenierit; ceterum vos patres conscripti, quid in alios statuatis, considerate! Omnia mala exempla ex rebus bonis orta sunt. Sed ubi imperium ad ignaros eius aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Atheniensibus

accido to fall upon, fall to, reach by falling

accido to cut, cut at, cut into, cut down, fell

ad to, toward

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

considerate considerably, deliberately

decretum a decree, decision, ordinance, vote, resolution

devinco to conquer completely, overcome, subdue

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

evenio to come out, come forth

ex out of, from

exemplum a sample, specimen

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

gens a race, clan, house

idoneus fit, meet, proper, becoming, suitable

ignarus ignorant, not knowing, unacquainted with, unskilled in, inexperienced

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

indignus unworthy, undeserving, unfit

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

mer- a merit, service, kindness, benefit, favor

merito to earn, yield

moderor to set a measure, set bounds, put restraint upon, moderate, mitigate

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

pervenio to come up, arrive

queo to be able, can

quisquis rel

reprehendo to hold back, hold fast, take hold of, seize, catch

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

transfero to bear across, bring through, carry over, convey over, transport

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

triginta viros inposuere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. Ii primo coepere pessimum quemque et omnibusinvisum indemnatum necare: ea populus laetari et merito dicere fieri. Post, ubi paulatim licentia crevit, iuxta bonos et malos libidinose interficere, ceteros metu terrere: ita civitas servitute oppressa stultae laetitiae gravis poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla cum Damasippum et

cerno to separate, part, sift

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

coepio to begin, commence

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

indemnatus uncondemned, unsentenced

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

inviso to look after, go to see, visit

invisus unseen

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

laetor to rejoice, feel joy, be joyful, be glad

libidinosus full of desire, passionate, wilful, licentious, sensual

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoria memory, remembrance

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

servitus the condition of a servant, slavery, serfdom, service, servitude

stultus foolish, simple, silly, fatuous, stupid

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

terreo to frighten, affright, put in fear, cause to dread, alarm

tracto to draw violently, drag, tug, haul, pull

triginta thirty

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

alios eius modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant, iugulari iussit, quis non factum eius laudabat? Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem publicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum alicuius concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscriptorum numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur neque prius finis iugulandi fuit, quam Sulla omnis suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor; sed

aio to say yes, assent, affirm

aliquis any end

aliqui some, any

clades destruction, injury, mischief, harm, misfortune

divitiae riches, wealth

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

factiosus partisan, factious, seditious, revolutionary, oligarchical

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

fini— that which divides, a boundary, limit, border

in unequal

initium a going in, entrance

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

malo to choose rather, prefer

mod— a corn-measure, measure, peck

mors death

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

paulu— a little, somewhat

postremo at last, finally, last of all

prior former, previous, prior, first

proscribo to make public by writing, publish, proclaim, announce

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

scelestus impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed

seditio a going aside, going apart, insurrectionary separation, dissension, civil discord

traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vereor to reverence, revere, respect, stand in awe

vestimentum clothing, a garment, vestment, article of clothing, dress

villa a country-house, country-seat, farm, villa

in magna civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi. Ubi hoc exemplo per senatus decretum consul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuere aut quis moderabitur?

”Maiores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consili neque audaciae umquam eguere; neque illis superbia obstat, quo minus aliena

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

educō to bring up, rear, train, educate

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsu- deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

gladius a sword

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

manus a hand

moderor to set a measure, set bounds, put restraint upon, moderate, mitigate

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

obsto to stand before, be opposite

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

queo to be able, can

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

umquam at any time, ever

vari- variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various

instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis plerumque sumpserunt. Postremo, quod ubique apud socios aut hostis idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur: imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore Graeciae morem imitati verberibus animadvertiebant in civis, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et

adolesco to burn, blaze up, flame

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

civis a citizen

condemno to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty

de from, away from, down from, out of

eodem loci, in the same place

exsequor to follow to the grave

hostis a stranger, foreigner

idoneus fit, meet, proper, becoming, suitable

imitatus fictitious

imitor to imitate, act like, copy after, seek to resemble, counterfeit

insign- distinguished by a mark, remarkable, noted, eminent, distinguished

institutum a purpose, intention, design

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

militaris of a soldier, of war

modo by a measure, with a limit

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

probo to make good, esteem good, approve, esteem, commend

probus estimable, good, serviceable, excellent, superior

public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

su- that is above, upper, higher

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

tela a web

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

Tuscus of the Tuscans, Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian

verber a lash, whip, scourge, rod

multitudine civium factiones valere, circumveniri innocentes, alia huiusce modi fieri coepere, tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, quo minus novum consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia maior illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus.

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

coepio to begin, commence

damno to adjudge guilty, condemn, convict

ex out of, from

exsilium banishment, exile

factio a making, doing, preparing

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

innocens harmless, inoffensive, innoxious

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

permissus leave, permission

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

putus pure, bright, splendid

retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain

sapientia good taste, good sense, discernment, discretion, prudence

sapio to taste of, smack of, savor of, have a flavor of

tum then, at that time, in those times

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vix with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, scarcely, barely

"Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? Minime. Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxime opibus valent; neu quis de iis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum."

[52] Postquam Caesar dicundi finem fecit, ceteri verbo alius alii varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato rogatus sententiam huiusce modi orationem habuit:

ad to, toward

aliter in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, differently

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

augéo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend

catus clear - sighted, intelligent, sagacious, wise

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

finis that which divides, a boundary, limit, border

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

neve and not, nor, and that not, and lest

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

pecunia property, riches, wealth

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

placo to quiet, soothe, assuage, allay, appease

populo to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage, spoil

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

rogatus a request, suit, entreaty

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

salu- to greet, wish health, pay respects, salute, hail

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

varius variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various

verbum a word

vinculum a means of binding, fastening, band, bond, rope

" Longe alia mihi mens est, patres conscripti, cum res atque pericula nostra considero et cum sententias nonnullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focus suis bellum paravere; res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera maleficia tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

ara a structure for sacrifice, altar

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

caveo to be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware, guard against

cavo to make hollow, hollow out, excavate

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

consulto to reflect, consider maturely, consult, take counsel, deliberate

consultor one who gives counsel, a counsellor, adviser

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

focus a fire-place, hearth

longus long, extended

magus magic, magical

maleficium an evil deed, misdeed, wickedness, offence, crime

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

moneo to remind, put in mind of, admonish, advise, warn

nisi if not, unless

nonnullus some, several

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

persequor to follow perseveringly, follow after, follow up, pursue

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

reputo to count over, reckon, calculate, compute

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

provideris, ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra iudicia inplores: capta urbe nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortalis, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vostras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis: si ista, cuiuscumque modi sunt, quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vobis otium praebere voltis, expergiscimini aliquando et capessite re publicam! Non agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum iniuriis: libertas et anima nostra

accido to fall upon, fall to, reach by falling

accido to cut, cut at, cut into, cut down, fell

aliqua by any way, in any direction, any whither

amplexor to embrace

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

capesso to seize eagerly, snatch at, lay hold of

capto to strive to seize, lay hold of, catch at, snatch, chase

de from, away from, down from, out of

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

evenio to come out, come forth

expergiscor to be awakened, awake

frustra in deception, in error

immortalis undying, immortal

iste this, that, he, she

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

liberta a freedwoman

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

praebeo to hold forth, reach out, proffer, offer, tender

provideo to see in advance, discern, descry

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reliquus left, left over, remaining

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sign- a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

tabula a board, plank

vectigal- a payment to the state, revenue, toll, tax, impost

vester your, yours, of you

villa a country-house, country-seat, farm, villa

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

vivo to live, be alive, have life

voluptas satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight

in dubio est.

”Saepe numero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum multosque mortalis ea causa advorsos habeo. Qui mihi atque animo meo nullius umquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius lubricini malefacta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos parvipendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat: opulentia neglegentiam tolerabat.

alter one, another, the one, the other

animus the rational soul

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

civis a citizen

condono to give, present, deliver, surrender, abandon

deli- to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

firmo to make firm, strengthen, fortify, sustain

firmus strong, steadfast, stable, enduring, powerful

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

haud not, not at all, by no means

in unequal

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

malefactum an evil deed, injury

meo to go, pass

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

neglegentia carelessness, heedlessness, negligence, neglect

nullus not any, none, no

numer- to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

opulen- riches, wealth, opulence, abundance, affluence

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pendeo to hang, hang down, be suspended

pendo to suspend, weigh, weigh out

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

que- to express grief, complain, lament, bewail

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

umquam at any time, ever

Nunc vero non id agitur, bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, sed haec, cuiuscumque modi videntur, nostra an nobiscum una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat! Iam pridem equidem nos vera vocabula rerum amisimus: quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malorum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur, eo res publica in extremo sita est. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with
alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions
amitto to send away, dismiss, part with
audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness
equidem verily, truly, indeed, at all events
ex out of, from
extrem— at last, finally
extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last
fortitudo strength, force
fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune
futurus going to be, yet to be, to come, future
hostis a stranger, foreigner
imperium a command, order, direction, injunction
largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute
liberalitas a characteristic of a freeman, ingenuousness, frankness, affability
liberalis of freedom, relating to freedom
magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent
mala the cheek-bone, jaw
malo to choose rather, prefer
mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency
misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy
mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion
nomino to call by name, name, give a name to
nunc now, at present, at this time
pridem long ago, long since, a long time ago
quantus Relat
quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent
quisquam indef
quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
Romanus of Rome, Roman
sanus sound, whole, healthy, well
vocabulum an appellation, designation, name
voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

furibus aerari; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnis perditum eant!

”Bene et composit C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, credo falsa existumans ea, quae de inferis memorantur: divorso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos, videlicet

a from, away from, out of

ante before, in front, forwards

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

compositum an agreement, compact

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

custodia a watching, watch, guard, care, protection

de from, away from, down from, out of

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

fallo to trip, cause to fall

fals- deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

formidulosus producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific

fur a thief

in unequal

incultus untilled, uncultivated

inferus below, beneath, underneath, lower

iter a going, walk, way

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mors death

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately

paucus few, little

paulu- a little, somewhat

pecunia property, riches, wealth

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

perdo to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

sanguis blood

scelero to pollute, defile, desecrate

taeter offensive, repulsive, foul, noisome, shocking

videlicet one may see, it is evident, clearly, obviously, plainly

vita life

vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

timens, ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus coniurationis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantummodo in urbe et non per totam Italiam sint aut non sibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores sunt! Quarevanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit; si in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi atque vobis timere. Quare, cum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus

ad to, toward

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

conduco to draw together, assemble, collect, gather, unite

conductus hirelings

conductor a hirer, lessee, farmer, tenant. Plur

conductum something hired, the subject of a lease

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

magus magic, magical

metuo to fear, be afraid, stand in fear, be apprehensive

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

popularis of the people, proceeding from the people, popular, general, common

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quasi as if, just as if, as though

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

Roma Rome, the mother city

scelestus impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vanum emptiness, nothingness, naught

vanus containing nothing, empty, void, vacant

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

coniuratis decernere! Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit; si paulum modo vos languere viderint, iam omnes feroces aderunt.

”Nolite existumare maiores nostros armis rem publicam ex parva magnam fecisse! Si ita esset, multo pulcherrumam eam nos habere-
mus; quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum maior copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere, quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt: domi industria, foris iustum

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

adsum to be at, be present, be at hand

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

animus the rational soul

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

attendo to stretch toward, direct

attineo to hold fast, detain, delay

civis a citizen

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

equus a horse, steed, charger

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

foris a door, gate

foris out at the doors, out of doors, abroad, without

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

industrius active, diligent, assiduous, industrious

industria diligence, activity, assiduity, industry, zeal

infirmus not strong, weak, feeble, infirm

languéo to be faint, be weary, be languid

languesco to become faint, grow weak, sink, be enfeebled

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nolo to wish . . . not, will . . . not, not to wish, to be unwilling

nullus not any, none, no

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quanto by how much, by as much as, according as

quantus Relat

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

imperium, animus in consulundo liber, neque delicto neque lubricitati obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem, privatim opulentiam. Laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum, omnia virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum: ubi vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem publicam. "Sed ego haec omitto. Coniuravere nobilissimi cives patriam

ambitio a going about

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

caput the head

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

deli- to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err

discrimen that which parts, an intervening space, interval, distance, division

divitiae riches, wealth

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

impetus an attack, assault, onset

in unequal

inertia want of art, unskilfulness, ignorance, rudeness

inter between, betwixt

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

mirus wonderful, marvellous, astonishing, extraordinary, amazing

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

omitto to let go, let loose, let fall

opulentia riches, wealth, opulence, abundance, affluence

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

pecunia property, riches, wealth

possid- to have and hold, be master of, own, possess

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

separatim asunder, apart, separately, severally

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

servio to be a servant, be enslaved, serve, be in service

vacuus empty, void, unoccupied, vacant, free

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

voluptas satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight

incendere, Gallorum gentem infestissumam nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est. Vos cunctamini etiam nunc et dubitatis, quid intra moenia deprensus hostibus faciatis? Misereamini censeo: deliquere homines adulescentuli per ambitionem atque etiam armatos dimittatis. Ne ista vobis mansuetudo et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam convortat! Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis

ad to, toward

adulescentulus a very young man

arcesso to cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

aspero to make rough

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

cunctor to delay, linger, loiter, hesitate, doubt

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

dux a leader, conductor, guide

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

gens a race, clan, house

hostis a stranger, foreigner

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

intro to go into, enter

iste this, that, he, she

mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency

misereor to feel pity, have compassion, pity, compassionate, commiserate

misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

moenia defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls

munia duties, functions, official duties

nunc now, at present, at this time

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Romanus of Rome, Roman

scilicet you may know, you may be sure, it is certain, it is obvious

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

eam. Immo vero maxume. Sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium exspectantes cunctamini, videlicet dis immortalibus confisi, qui hanc rem publicamsaepe in maxumis periculis servavere. Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agundo, bene consulundo prospere omnia cedunt. Ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequiquam deos implores: irati infestique sunt. "Apud maiores nostros A. Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari iussit

animus the rational soul

auxili– help, aid, assistance, support, succor

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

confido to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

dives rich, wealthy, opulent

expecto to look out for, await, wait for

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

immo no indeed, by no means, on the contrary, nay, in reality: An

immortalis undying, immortal

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

imploro to invoke with tears

iners without skill, unskilful, incompetent

irascor to be angry, be in a rage

Manlius a gentile name

mollitia pliability, flexibility, softness

muliebris of a woman, womanly, feminine

neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

prosperus according to hope, as desired, favorable, fortunate, prosperous

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

servo to make safe, save, keep unharmed, preserve, guard

socordia dulness, carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

torquatus adorned with a necklace, collared

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

videlicet one may see, it is evident, clearly, obviously, plainly

vigilo to watch, keep awake, not to sleep, be wakeful

vo– to vow, promise solemnly, engage religiously, pledge, devote

atque ille egregius adulescens immoderatae fortitudinis morte poenas dedit: vos de crudelissimis parricidis quid statuatis, cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri obstat. Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si dis aut hominibus umquam ullis pepercit! Ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit! Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Caepario loquar? Quibus si quicquam umquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re publica habuissent.

adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful
adulescentia youth
ceterus the other, remainder, rest
ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
consilior to take counsel, consult
crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted
de from, away from, down from, out of
dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign
dignitas worth, merit, desert, character
egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent
fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition
fortitudo strength, force
ignosco to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook, allow
immoderatus boundless, immeasurable
iterum again, a second time, once more, anew
loquor to speak, talk, say, tell, mention
mors death
nisi if not, unless
obsto to stand before, be opposite
parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately
parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide
pen- to suspend, weigh, weigh out
poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction
public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common
pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue
quisquam indef
rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm
scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity
statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright
ullus negation
umquam at any time, ever
vita life
vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

"Postremo, patres conscripti, si mehercule peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis. Sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget, alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes; neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo magis properandum est.

"Quare ego ita censeo: Cum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxuma pericula venerit iique indicio T. Volturci et

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

civis a citizen

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

corrigo to make straight, set right, bring into order

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fauces the upper part of the throat, pharynx, throat, gullet

Hercules a son of Jupiter and Alcmena, and god of strength

hostis a stranger, foreigner

in unequal

indicium a notice, information, discovery, disclosure, charge

intro to go into, enter

legatus an ambassador, legate

magus magic, magical

moenia defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls

munia duties, functions, official duties

nefarius impious, execrable, abominable, nefarious

occulo to cover, cover over

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

pecc- to miss, mistake, do amiss, transgress, commit a fault

postremo at last, finally, last of all

potis able, capable

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

scelero to pollute, defile, desecrate

sinus a bent surface, curve, fold, hollow, coil

undique from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides, all around, on every part

verbum a word

legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint caedem, incendia aliaque sefoeda atque crudelia facinora in civis patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium sumundum.”

[53] Postquam Cato adsedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt, alii alios increpantes timidos vocant. Cato clarus atque magnus habetur; senati decretum fit, sicuti ille censuerat.

ad to, toward

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

animus the rational soul

caedes a cutting-down

caelum the sky, heaven, heavens, vault of heaven

capitalis of the head, chief, foremost, pre - eminent, distinguished

catus clear - sighted, intelligent, sagacious, wise

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

confiteor to acknowledge, confess, own, avow, concede

consularis of a consul, consular

convinco to overcome, convict, refute, expose

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

increpo to sound, resound, rustle, patter, rattle

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

legatum a bequest, legacy

manifestus palpable, clear, plain, apparent, evident

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, quae res maxime tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepenumero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse; cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus, ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse, facundia Graecos,

attendo to stretch toward, direct

audio to hear

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

contendo to stretch, bend, draw tight, strain

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

facundia eloquence, fluency, command of language

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

ge- to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gesta deeds, acts, achievements

Graecus of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian

legio a body of soldiers, legion

manus a hand

mare the sea

militia military service, warfare, war

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

opulen- rich, wealthy, opulent

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

praeclarus very bright, brilliant

Romanus of Rome, Roman

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

sustineo to hold up, hold upright, uphold, bear up, keep up

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

violentia violence, vehemence impetuosity, ferocity, fury

gloria belli Gallos ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitant
constabat paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse
eoquefactum uti divitas paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret.
Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus res
publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

ante before, in front, forwards

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership
in the community

consto to agree, accord, be consistent, correspond, fit

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

desidia a sitting idle, idleness, inactivity, sloth

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

imperat— a commander-in-chief, general

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

luxus excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

paucitas a small number, fewness, scarcity, paucity

paucus few, little

paupertas poverty, small means, moderate circumstances

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

rursus turned back, back, backwards

supero to go over, rise above, overtop, surmount, transcend

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vitio to make faulty, injure, spoil, mar, taint

vitium a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice

sustentabat ac, sicuti effeta parente, multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute, divorsis moribus fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar. Quos quoniam res obtulerat, silentio praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possum, aperirem. [54] Igitur iisgenus, aetas, eloquentia prope aequalia fuere, magnitudo

aequalis equal, like, even, on a par
aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years
aperio to uncover, lay bare
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
duo two
effetus past bearing, exhausted, worn out
eloquentia eloquence
eloquens eloquent
eloquor to speak out, speak plainly, utter, pronounce, declare
genu a knee
genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent
haud not, not at all, by no means
igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently
ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution
ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious
memor mindful, remembering, heedful
memoria memory, remembrance
meo to go, pass
mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion
natura birth
parens a procreator, father, mother, parent
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
praetereo to go by, go past, pass by, pass
prope near, nigh
quantus Relat
quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent
quin why not? wherefore not?
quisquam indef
quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
Roma Rome, the mother city
sanus sound, whole, healthy, well
silentium a being still, keeping silence, noiselessness, stillness, silence
sustento to hold up, hold upright, uphold, support, prop
tempestat a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period
virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

animi par, item gloria, sed alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, Cato nihillargiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis perniciēs. Illius facilitas, huius constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare; negotiis amicorum

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach
alias at another time, some other time, at other times
alter one, another, the one, the other
animus the rational soul
beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness
catus clear - sighted, intelligent, sagacious, wise
clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant
constantia steadiness, firmness, constancy, perseverance
dignitas worth, merit, desert, character
facilitas easiness, ease, facility, readiness
ignosco to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook, allow
in unequal
induco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct, lead up
integritas completeness
item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover
laboro to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive
largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute
laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol
mala the cheek-bone, jaw
malo to choose rather, prefer
mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency
miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable
misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy
mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch
munificentia bountifulness, liberality, generosity
negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair
par equal
perfugium a resort for safety, shelter, asylum, refuge
perniciēs destruction, death, ruin, overthrow, disaster
postremo at last, finally, last of all
severitas seriousness, gravity, sternness, strictness, severity
sublevo to lift from beneath, raise up, hold up, support
vigilo to watch, keep awake, not to sleep, be wakeful
vita life

intentus sua neglegere, nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxume severitatis erat; non divitiis cum divite neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinencia certabat; esse quam videri bonus malebat:

abstineo to keep back, keep off, hold back

abstinencia abstinence, starvation

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

catonium the lower world

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

dec- comeliness, elegance, grace, beauty, charm

decorus becoming, fitting, seemly, proper, suitable

decorum seemliness, propriety

denego to reject, refuse, deny

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

dives rich, wealthy, opulent

divitiae riches, wealth

don- To give as a present, present, bestow, grant, vouchsafe

enitescio to shine forth, become bright, be distinguished

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

factio a making, doing, preparing

factiosus partisan, factious, seditious, revolutionary, oligarchical

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

innocens harmless, inoffensive, innoxious

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

intentus a stretching out

modestia moderation

modestus keeping due measure, moderate, modest, gentle, forbearing

neglego to disregard, not heed, not trouble oneself about, not attend to, slight

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

ita, quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum sequebatur.

[55] Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul optimum factu ratus noctem, quae instabat, antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, tresviros, quae supplicium postulabat, parare iubet. Ipse praesidiis dispositis Lentulum in carcerem deducit; idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus, quod Tullianum

antecapio to obtain before, receive before

carcer a prison, jail

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

consul a consul

deduco to lead away, draw out, turn aside, divert, bring out

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

dispo— to place here and there, array, distribute, set in order, arrange

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

insto to stand upon, take a position

magus magic, magical

novo to make new, renew, renovate

nox night

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

spatior to spread abroad, spread out, expand

spatium a space, room, extent

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

tresviri three associates in office, a board of three colleagues, three joint commissioners

Tullianus of Tullius, Tullian

appellatur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta; sed incultu, tenebris, odore foeda atque terribilis eius facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo

ad to, toward

ascendo to mount, climb, ascend, scale, go up

camera a vault, an arched roof, arch

capitalis of the head, chief, foremost, pre - eminent, distinguished

circiter about, not far from

demi- to send down, let down, drop, lower, put down

deprimo to press down, weigh down, sink down, depress

duodecim twelve

facies appearance, form, figure, shape, build

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

fornix an arch, vault, cellar

humus the earth, ground, soil

in unequal

incultus want of cultivation, neglect

insuper above, on the top, overhead

laeva the left hand

laevus left, on the left side

lapideus of stone, consisting of stones, stone-

laqueus a noose, snare

munio to wall, defend with a wall, fortify, defend, protect

odorus emitting odor, scented, fragrant

paries a wall

paululu- a little, a very little, somewhat

pe- a foot-traveller, walker

pedo to break wind

praeceptum a maxim, rule, precept, order, direction

praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance

tenebrae darkness, gloom

terribilis frightful, dreadful, terrible

undique from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides, all around, on every part

vindex a maintainer, defender, protector, deliverer, liberator

vindico to assert a claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for

gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissima Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitium vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Caepario eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

[56] Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni copia, quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortis

adduco to lead to, bring to, bring along

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

cohors a court, enclosure, yard, pen, cattle-yard

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consularis of a consul, consular

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

de from, away from, down from, out of

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

duo two

eodem loci, in the same place

ex out of, from

exitium destruction, ruin, hurt, mischief

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

frango to break in pieces, dash to pieces, shiver, shatter, fracture

gens a race, clan, house

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gula the gullet, windpipe, throat, neck

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

invenio to come upon, find, meet with, light upon

legio a body of soldiers, legion

Manlius a gentile name

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

patricius of fatherly dignity, of senatorial rank, of the patricians, patrician, noble

Roma Rome, the mother city

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

sumptus outlay, expense, cost, charge

vita life

pro numero militum complet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, cum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa; ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praeacutas sudis portabant. Sed postquam

aequalis equal, like, even, on a par

aequaliter evenly, equably

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

armus the shoulder

brevi— in a little while, in a short time, soon

cado to fall, fall down, descend

castra a military camp, encampment

castro to emasculate

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

casus a falling, falling down, fall

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

distribuo to divide, distribute, apportion, spread

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

instruo to build in, insert

lancea a Spanish lance, light spear, lance, spear

miles a soldier

militaris of a soldier, of war

mille a thousand, ten hundred

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quartu— for the fourth time

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

sparus a small spear with a barbed head, hunting-spear

spatior to spread abroad, spread out, expand

spatium a space, room, extent

sudis a stake, pile

sudus cloudless, bright, clear, serene

voluntarius willing, of freewill, voluntary, self-constituted

Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montis iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare. Sperabat propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia repudiabat, cuius generis initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus coniurationis fretus, simul alienum suis rationibus existumans videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

ad to, toward

advento to advance, press forward, march on, approach

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

Antonius a gentile name

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

civis a citizen

communico to divide with, communicate, impart, share

concurro to run together, assemble, flock together

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

fretus leaning, supported, relying, depending, trusting

fugitivus fleeing away, fugitive

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

hostis a stranger, foreigner

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

iter a going, walk, way

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

occasio an opportunity, fit time, occasion, convenient season, favorable moment

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

ratio a reckoning, numbering, casting up, account, calculation

repudio to cast off, put away, reject

serv- to be a servant, be enslaved, serve, be in service

serva a female slave, hand-woman, maid

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

verto to turn, turn up, turn back, direct

[57] Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit Romae coniurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque, quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dilabuntur; reliquos Catilina per montis asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam Transalpinam.

At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno

abduco to lead away, take away, carry off, remove, lead aside
ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land
asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel
at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile
bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
celer swift, fleet, quick, speedy
celo to hide from, keep ignorant of, conceal from
ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
consilior to take counsel, consult
dilabor to fall asunder, go to pieces, melt away, dissolve
in unequal
legio a body of soldiers, legion
memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of
novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent
nuntius that announces, making known, informing
occulo to cover, cover over
patefacio to lay open, open, throw open
perfugio to flee for refuge
pervenio to come up, arrive
rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder
reliquus left, left over, remaining
Roma Rome, the mother city
spes hope
studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness
supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication
trames a cross-way, side-way, by-path, foot-path
tres three
tribus a third part of the people
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

praesidebat ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existumans, quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu locis aequioribus +expeditos+ in fuga sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium seseclausum, in urbe res advorsas, neque fugae neque

absum to be away from, be absent

aequus even, plain, level, flat

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

castra a military camp, encampment

castro to emasculate

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

claudio to limp

clausum an enclosure

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

descendo to climb down, come down, descend, fall, sink

descensus a descent, way down

difficultas difficulty, trouble, distress, poverty, want

eadem by the same way

ex out of, from

fug- to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

illa in that way, in that direction, there

perfuga a deserter

praesideo to guard, watch, protect, defend

procul in the distance, at a distance, away, apart, far

properus quick, speedy, hastening

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

radix a root

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

sub under, below, beneath, underneath, behind

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

utpote as is possible, as is natural, as is of course, as being, as

praesidi ullam spem, optimum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli temptare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum configere. Itaque contione advocata huiusce modi orationem habuit:

[58] "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta cuiusque animo audacia natura

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

advoco to call, summon, invite

animus the rational soul

Antonius a gentile name

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

comper- to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

confligo to come into collision, dash together

contio a meeting, assembly, convocation, gathering, audience

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

ignavus inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

mil- to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

natura birth

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

quantus Relat

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

ullus negation

verbum a word

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequiquam hortere: timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos, quo paucamonerem, advocavi, simul uti causam mei consili aperirem.

”Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit quoque modo, dum ex urbe prae-sidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo loco res nostrae sint, iuxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus

aperio to uncover, lay bare

auris the ear

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

clades destruction, injury, mischief, harm, misfortune

equidem verily, truly, indeed, at all events

excito to call out, summon forth, bring out, wake, rouse

glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

in unequal

insum to be in, be upon

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

meio to make water

modo by a measure, with a limit

moneo to remind, put in mind of, admonish, advise, warn

moneris a vessel with a single bank of oars, galley

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

nunc now, at present, at this time

officio to come in the way of, hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct

opperior to wait, attend

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

paucus few, little

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

quoque also, too

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

scitum an ordinance, statute, decree, resolution, popular vote

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

socordia dulness, carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant; diutius in his locis esse, si maxime animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet; quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo sitis et, cum proelium inbitis, memineritis vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si

a from, away from, out of

alter one, another, the one, the other

decus grace, glory, honor, dignity, splendor

dexter— to the right, on the right side, right

diu by day, all day

divitiae riches, wealth

duo two

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

ferrum iron

frumentum corn, grain, harvested grain

hostis a stranger, foreigner

iter a going, walk, way

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind

obsto to stand before, be opposite

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

patri— a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

placo to quiet, soothe, assuage, allay, appease

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

proelium a battle, combat

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

qu— rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

quapropter Interrog., for what, wherefore, why

siti— to thirst, be thirsty

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vester your, yours, of you

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt: commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt; si metu cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo inpendet: nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus, illis supervacaneum est pugnare pro potentia paucorum. Quo audacius

abunde in profusion, more than enough, abundantly, amply

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

audax daring, bold, courageously, spirited

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

colonia a colony, colonial town, settlement

commeatus a going to and fro, passing back and forth

eadem by the same way

illa in that way, in that direction, there

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

mil— to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need

poten— able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

quisquam indef

supervacaneus over and above, needless, unnecessary, superfluous, supererogatory

tego to cover, cover over

tuor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

tuto safely, securely, in safety, without danger

vincio to bind, bind about, fetter, tie, fasten

vita life

vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

aggredimini memores pristinae virtutis! Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exsilio aetatem agere, potuistis nonnulli Romae amissis bonis alienas opes exspectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audacia opus est; nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. Nam in

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

aggredior to approach

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

exsilium banishment, exile

exsilio to spring out, spring forth, leap up, start up, bound

exspecto to look out for, await, wait for

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

in unequal

intolerandus insupportable, intolerable

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

liqueo to be fluid

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

muto to move, move away, remove

nemo no man, no one, nobody

nisi if not, unless

nonnullus some, several

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

opus work, labor, toil

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

pristinus former, early, original, primitive, pristine

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

Roma Rome, the mother city

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

su- that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

turpitude unsightliness, repulsiveness, foulness, deformity

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

fuga salutem sperare, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus avorteris, ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio iis maximum est periculum, qui maxime timent; audacia pro muro habetur.

"Cum vos considero, milites, et cum facta vostra aestumo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, aetas, virtus vostra me hortantur, praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortis facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

angustia narrowness, straitness

animus the rational soul

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

corpus a body

demens out of one's senses, insane, demented, mad, raving

dementia insanity, madness, distraction, folly

demo to take away, take off, subtract, remove, withdraw

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

fug- to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

hostis a stranger, foreigner

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

murus a wall, city wall

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

queo to be able, can

salu- to greet, wish health, pay respects, salute, hail

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

spes hope

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

victoria victory

loci. Quod si virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, cavete inulti animam amittatis neu capiti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquantis!”

[59] Haec ubi dixit, paululum conmoratus signa canere iubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein remotis omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

amplio to widen, extend, increase, enlarge, amplify

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

caneo to be gray, be hoary

cano to utter melodious notes, make music, sing, sound, play

caput the head

cruentus spotted with blood, bloody, stained

deduco to lead away, draw out, turn aside, divert, bring out

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

equa a mare

equus a horse, steed, charger

exaequo to make equal, place on a level, equal

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

instruo to build in, insert

inultus without satisfaction, unavenged, unrevenged, not vindicated

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

luctuosus full of sorrow, causing sorrow, sorrowful, lamentable, mournful

miles a soldier

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

ord— to order, set in order, arrange, adjust, dispose

paululu— a little, a very little, somewhat

pe— a foot-traveller, walker

pecus cattle

potis able, capable

removeo to move back, take away, set aside, put off, drive away

sign— a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

trucido to cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vester your, yours, of you

pedes exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam uti planities erat inter sinistros montis et ab dextra rupe aspere, octo cohortis in fronte constituit, reliquarum signa in subsidio artius conlocat. Ab iis centuriones, omnis lectos et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optimum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare

acies a sharp edge, point, cutting part
arm– to furnish with weapons, arm, equip
artus close, strait, narrow, confined, short
asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel
centurio a commander of a century, captain, centurion
cohors a court, enclosure, yard, pen, cattle-yard
constituo to put, place, set, station
copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty
curo to care for, take pains with, be solicitous for, look to, attend to
dexter– to the right, on the right side, right
evocatus called out. Plur. m
evoco to call out, call forth, summon, evoke
ex out of, from
exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work
exercitus a disciplined body of men, army
frons the forehead, brow, front
gregarius of the herd, of the common sort, common
in unequal
inter between, betwixt
lectus a couch, bed, lounge, sofa
loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose
Manlius a gentile name
mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains
octo eight
pedo to break wind
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every
reliquus left, left over, remaining
rupes a rock, cliff
sinister left, on the left, on the left hand, at the left side
subduco to draw away, take away, lead away, carry off, wrest
subsidium the troops in reserve, line of reserve, third line of battle, triarii
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

iubet. Ipse cum libertis et caloniis propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortis veteranas, quas tumultus causa conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat. Ipse equo circumiens unumquemque nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint

adsum to be at, be present, be at hand

aeger unwell, ill, sick, diseased, suffering

alter one, another, the one, the other

Antonius a gentile name

aquila an eagle

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

calo a servant in the army, soldier's servant

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

circumeo to go around, travel around, march around

conscribo to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

legatus an ambassador, legate

legatum a bequest, legacy

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

liberta a freedwoman

memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

tumultus an uproar, bustle, commotion, disturbance, disorder

veteranus old, veteran

se contra latrones inermis pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focus suis certare. Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat; ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

[60] Sed ubi omnibus rebus exploratis Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortis paulatim incedere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus.

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

animus the rational soul

ara a structure for sacrifice, altar

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

exploro to cause to flow forth, bring out, search out, examine, investigate

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

focus a fire-place, hearth

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

glori– to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

hostis a stranger, foreigner

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

inerm– unarmed, without weapons, defenceless

latro a mercenary soldier

liberi free persons

libet it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

militaris of a soldier, of war

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern

patri– a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

praefectus an overseer

praeficio to set over, place in authority over, place at the head, appoint to command

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

signum a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

tribunus the head of a tribe

triginta thirty

tuba a trumpet, war-trumpet

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

Postquam eo ventum est, unde a ferentariis proelium committi posset, maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt: pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani pristinae virtutis memores comminus acriter instare, illi haud timidi resistunt: maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie vorsari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia

a from, away from, out of

acriter sharply, fiercely

arcesso to cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon

clamor a loud call, shout, cry

comminus in close contest, hand to hand, at close quarters

concurro to run together, assemble, flock together

expedio to extricate, disengage, let loose, set free, liberate

expeditus unfettered, unimpeded, unencumbered, without a burden

ferentarius a class of light-armed troops. Sing. collect

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gladius a sword

haud not, not at all, by no means

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

insto to stand upon, take a position

integer untouched

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

laboro to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

omitto to let go, let loose, let fall

pila a mortar

pila a pillar

pila a ball, playing-ball

pilum a heavy javelin, pilum

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

pristinus former, early, original, primitive, pristine

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

resisto to stand back, remain standing, stand still, halt, stop

saucius wounded, hurt

succurro to run under, run to help, hasten to the aid of, help, aid

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

unde Relat., from which place, whence

ventus wind

verso to turn often, keep turning, handle, whirl about, turn over

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius ubi videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat, magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostis inducit eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentis interficit. Deinde utrimque ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pugnae cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis relictum videt,

aggredior to approach

alibi elsewhere, somewhere else, at another place

cado to fall, fall down, descend

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

cohors a court, enclosure, yard, pen, cattle-yard

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

ex out of, from

exsequor to follow to the grave

ferio to strike, smite, beat, knock, cut

fundo to pour, pour out, shed

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

in unequal

induco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct, lead up

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

later a brick, tile

Manlius a gentile name

medius in the middle, in the midst, mid, mean, middle

miles a soldier

officium a service, kindness, favor, courtesy

paucus few, little

perturbo to confuse, disturb, confound, throw into disorder

praetorius of the praetor, of praetors, praetorian

provideo to see in advance, discern, descry

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

tendo to stretch, make tense, stretch out, spread out, distend

utrimque on both sides, on either hand, from each side, on the one side and on the other

memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis in confertissimos hostis incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

[61] Sed confecto proelio tum vero cernereres, quanta audacia quantaeque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Catilinae. Namfere quem quisque vivus pugnando locum ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disiecerat, paulo divorsius, sed omnes tamen advorsis vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est paululum

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

cadaver a dead body, corpse, carcass

cerno to separate, part, sift

concido to fall together, fall down, tumble, fall to earth

concido to cut up, cut through, cut to pieces, ruin, destroy

confertus pressed close, crowded, thick, dense

conficio to make ready, make, prepare, bring about, complete

confodio to dig up, dig over

corpus a body

dignitas worth, merit, desert, character

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fere closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

for to speak, say

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

hostis a stranger, foreigner

ibi in that place, there

incurro to run into, run upon, rush at, make an attack

inter between, betwixt

longus long, extended

paulu- a little, somewhat

paululu- a little, a very little, somewhat

praetorium the general's tent

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

quantus Relat

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

reperio to find again, find, meet with, find out, discover

tego to cover, cover over

tum then, at that time, in those times

vivus alive, living, having life

etiam spirans ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in vultu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque in proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae iuxta pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus erat; nam strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proelio aut graviter vulneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui e castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cognam

animus the rational soul
captus comprehension, capacity
castra a military camp, encampment
castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress
civis a citizen
copis a short, curved sword, yataghan
cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire
discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse
ferocia wildness, fierceness, spirit, courage, bravery
fug- to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout
gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love
gravi- heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded
hospes an entertainer, host
hostilis of an enemy, enemy's, hostile
incruentus bloodless, without bloodshed
ingenuus native, indigenous
laetus joyful, cheerful, glad, gay, joyous
occido to strike down, knock down
occido to fall down, fall
parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately
postremo at last, finally, last of all
procedo to go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on
quisquam indef
retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain
Romanus of Rome, Roman
spiro to breathe, draw breath, respire
spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe
victoria victory
viso to look at attentively, view, behold, survey
vita life
volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

tum reperiebant; fuere item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

[1] Omnis homines², qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio transeant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est: animi imperio, corporis servitio

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

animalis of air, aerial

animal a living being, animal

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

tingo to touch, handle

gaudium inward joy, joy, gladness, delight

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

lu- sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress

maeror a mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation

natura birth

oboedio to give ear, hearken, listen

oboedientia obedience

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

pecus cattle

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

praesto P. fut

pronus turned forward, bent over, inclined, leaning, hanging

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

silentium a being still, keeping silence, noiselessness, stillness, silence

studeo to give attention, be eager, be zealous, take pains, be diligent

su- that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

transeo perf

varius variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various

velut even as, just as, like as, like

venter the belly, paunch

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

²Note the sheer humanity of it all.

magis utimur; alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum beluis commune est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingeni quam virium opibus gloriam quaerere et, quoniam vita ipsa, qua fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxime longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus clara aeternaque habetur. Sed diu magnum inter mortalis certamen fuit, vine corporis an

aeternus of an age, lasting, enduring, permanent, endless

aeterno to perpetuate, immortalize

alter one, another, the one, the other

belua a beast, wild beast, monster

brevis short

certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute

clar— clear, bright, shining, brilliant

commun— common, general, universal, public

corpus a body

diu by day, all day

dives rich, wealthy, opulent

divitiae riches, wealth

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

fluo to flow, stream

forma a form, contour, figure, shape, appearance

fragilis easily broken, brittle, fragile

fruor to derive enjoyment from, enjoy, delight in

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

glorior to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

ingeniosus full of intellect, superior in mind, able, intellectual, clever

inter between, betwixt

magus magic, magical

memoria memory, remembrance

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

quaero to seek, look for

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

recingo to ungird, loosen, undo

rectus in a straight line, straight, upright, direct, undeviating

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vinum wine

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

virtute animi res militaris magis procederet. Nam et, prius quam incipias, consulto et, ubi consulueris, mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indigens alterum alterius auxilio eget.

[2] Igitur initio reges—nam in terris nomen imperi id primum fuit—divorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur; sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbis atque nationes subigere, lubricum dominandi

animus the rational soul

auxili— help, aid, assistance, support, succor

coepio to begin, commence

consul— to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consultum deliberation, consideration

cupiditas a longing, desire, passion, eagerness

dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

incipio to take hold, take in hand, begin

indigeo to need, want, stand in need of, demand, require

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

maturus ripe, mature

militaris of a soldier, of war

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

natio a birth, origin

opus work, labor, toil

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

prior former, previous, prior, first

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

subigo to drive up, bring up

tum then, at that time, in those times

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vita life

causam belli habere, maximam gloriam in maximo imperio putare, tum demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequalibus atque constantius sese res humanae haberent neque aliud alio ferri neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneret. Nam imperium facile iis artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro

aequalis equal, like, even, on a par
alias at another time, some other time, at other times
alio to another place, to another, elsewhere
ars practical skill
artus joints
bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
cerno to separate, part, sift
comper- to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn
consto to agree, accord, be consistent, correspond, fit
contineo to hold together, bound, limit, comprise, enclose
demum at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely
desidia a sitting idle, idleness, inactivity, sloth
facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty
ferrum iron
humanus of man, human
imperat- a commander-in-chief, general
impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa
labor labor, toil, exertion
misceo to mix, mingle, intermingle, blend
muto to move, move away, remove
negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair
partus a bearing, bringing forth, birth, delivery
pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace
periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune
retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain
valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

continentia et aequitate lubido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus inmutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optimum quemque a minus bono transferetur.

Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere; quibus profecto contra naturam

a from, away from, out of

ad to, toward

aedifico to build, erect a building

aequitas uniformity, evenness

aro to plough, till

continentia a restraint, abstemiousness, continence, temperance, moderation

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

incultus untilled, uncultivated

indoctus untaught, unlearned, uninstructed, ignorant, unskilful

invado to go into, enter

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

natura birth

navigo to sail, cruise

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

peregrinor to sojourn in a strange land, be an alien, travel about

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

somnus sleep

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

transeo perf

transfero to bear across, bring through, carry over, convey over, transport

venter the belly, paunch

corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque iuxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enim vero is demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit.

[3] Sed in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam bene dicere haud

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

aliqua by any way, in any direction, any whither

aliquis any end

aliquo to some place, somewhere, anywhither

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

artus close, strait, narrow, confined, short

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

corpus a body

de from, away from, down from, out of

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

fruo to derive enjoyment from, enjoy, delight in

haud not, not at all, by no means

in unequal

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

intentus a stretching out

iter a going, walk, way

mors death

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

onus a load, burden

ostendo to stretch out, spread before, expose to view, show, point out

praeclarus very bright, brilliant

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

pulcher beautiful, beauteous, fair, handsome

quaero to seek, look for

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

sileo to be noiseless, be still, be silent, keep silence, not speak of

vivo to live, be alive, have life

voluptas satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight

absurdum est; vel pace vel bello clarum fieri licet; et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et actorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere: primum, quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt; dehinc, quia plerique, quae delicta reprehenderis, malevolentia et invidia dicta putant, ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque facilia

absurdus out of tune, discordant, harsh

actor a driver

arduus— a steep place, steep

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

dehinc from this time, henceforth, hereafter, for the future

deli— to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err

dicto to dictate, suggest, remind

dictum something said, a saying, word, assertion, remark

exaequo to make equal, place on a level, equal

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

ge— to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

malevolens ill-disposed, spiteful, malevolent

malevolentia ill-will, dislike, hatred, malevolence

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

par equal

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quidem assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

reprehendo to hold back, hold fast, take hold of, seize, catch

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptor one who writes, a writer, scribe, copyist, clerk

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

factu putat, aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit.

Sed ego adulescentulus initio, sicuti plerique, studio ad rem publicam latus sum ibique mihi multa advorsa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinencia, pro virtute audacia, largitio, avaritia vigeant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur insolens malarum artium, tamen inter

abstineo to keep back, keep off, hold back

abstinencia abstinence, starvation

accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept

ad to, toward

adulescentulus a very young man

aequo to make equal, equalize

aequus— even, plain, level, flat

animus the rational soul

ars practical skill

aspernor to disdain, reject, despise

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

duco to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsus— deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

fictum a deception, falsehood, fiction

tingo to touch, handle

ibi in that place, there

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

insolens unaccustomed, unusual, not used, contrary to custom

inter between, betwixt

largitio a giving freely, granting, bestowing, dispensing, generosity

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

velut even as, just as, like as, like

vigeo to be lively, be vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom

tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione corrupta tenebatur; ac me, cum ab reliquorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris cupido eadem, qua ceteros, fama atque invidia vexabat.

[4] Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia atque desidia bonum otium contere neque

a from, away from, out of

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

ambitio a going about

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

contero to grind, bruise, pound, wear out

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

cupid– longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

desidia a sitting idle, idleness, inactivity, sloth

dissentio to differ, dissent, disagree, be at odds, contradict

eadem by the same way

ex out of, from

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

honorus conferring honor, honorable

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

imbecillus weak, feeble

malo to choose rather, prefer

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

procul in the distance, at a distance, away, apart, far

public– of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

reliquus left, left over, remaining

requiesco to rest, take rest, repose

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

socordia dulness, carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

vitio to make faulty, injure, spoil, mar, taint

vitium a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice

vero agrum colundo aut venando servilibus officiis, intentum aetatem agere; sed, a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere, eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publica animus liber erat. Igitur de Catilinae coniuratione, quam verissime potero, paucis absolvam; nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumo sceleris atque periculi

absolvo to set free, release, discharge
ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land
carptim by pieces, by detached parts, in parts, separately, piecemeal
colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate
de from, away from, down from, out of
detineo to hold off, keep back, detain, check
dign- worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable
eodem loci, in the same place
existimo to value, estimate, reckon
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
ge- to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have
in unequal
inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin
intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend
intentus a stretching out
libo to take out as a sample, take a little of
magus magic, magical
memorabilis that may be told, heard of, credible
memoria memory, remembrance
metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety
officium a service, kindness, favor, courtesy
partus a bearing, bringing forth, birth, delivery
paucus few, little
perscribo to write in full, write at length, write out
redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around
regre- to go back, turn back, return
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
reus concerned in a thing, party to an action
Romanus of Rome, Roman
scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity
servilis of a slave, slavish, servile
spes hope
statu- to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright
venor to hunt, chase

novitate. De cuius hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

[5] L. Catilina, nobiligenere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis grata fuere ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, alboris, vigiliae supra quam

adulescentia youth

algor cold, chilliness

animus the rational soul

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

corpus a body

discordia disunion, disagreement, dissension, variance, discord

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

explano to make plain, make clear, explain

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

gratus beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable

ibi in that place, there

inedia an abstaining from food, fasting

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

intestinus inward, internal, intestine

intestinum a gut

narro to make known, tell, relate, narrate, report

nascor to be born, begin life, be produced, proceed, be begotten

natus birth, age, years

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

novitas newness, novelty

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

pravus crooked, distorted, misshapen, deformed

prior former, previous, prior, first

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus, varius, cuius rei lubet simulator ac dissimulator, alieni adpetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae libido maxuma invaserat rei publicae capiundae; neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum

al- to feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

ardeo to be on fire, burn, blaze, be burned

audax daring, bold, courageously, spirited

credibilis to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible

cupiditas a longing, desire, passion, eagerness

cupio to long for, desire, wish

dissimulator a dissembler, concealer

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

eloquentia eloquence

immoderatus boundless, immeasurable

incredibilis not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, unparalleled

invado to go into, enter

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

modus a measure, extent, quantity

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

parum too little, not enough, insufficiently

profundo to pour out, pour forth, shed copiously, cause to flow

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quisquam indef

regnum kingly government, royal authority, kingship, royalty

sapientia good taste, good sense, discernment, discretion, prudence

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sero to sow, plant

simulator a copier, imitator

subdolus crafty, cunning, sly, subtle, deceptive

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

varius variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various

varus bent, turned awry, crooked

vastus empty, unoccupied, waste, desert, devastated

pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae utraque iis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma ac divorsa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant.

Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

ars practical skill

artus joints

augeo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

conscientia joint knowledge, consciousness, common knowledge, privity, cogni

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

de from, away from, down from, out of

familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

incito to set in rapid motion

inopia want, lack, scarcity

inter between, betwixt

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

pen- to suspend, weigh, weigh out

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta maiorum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim inmutata ex pulcherruma atque optuma pessuma ac flagitiosissima facta sit, disserere.

[6] Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Troiani, qui Aenea duce profugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque iis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio,

Aborigines the first ancestors of the Romans

accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept

admoneo to bring to mind, remind, suggest, put in mind of

condo to put together, make by joining, found, establish, build

cumque whenever, always

dissero to plant here and there

dissero to examine, argue, discuss, speak, harangue

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

du- to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

ex out of, from

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

flagitiosus shameful, disgraceful, infamous, profligate, dissolute

genu a knee

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

immutatus unchanged, unaltered

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

institutum a purpose, intention, design

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

militia military service, warfare, war

modo by a measure, with a limit

paucus few, little

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

profugio to flee, run away, escape

profugus that flees, fugitive, in flight

quantus Relat

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

repeto to fall upon again, attack anew, strike again

Roma Rome, the mother city

sedes a seat, bench, chair, throne

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

vagor to stroll about, go to and fro, ramble, wander, roam

liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una moenia convenere, dispari genere, dissimili lingua, alii alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu est, quam facile coaluerint: ita brevi multitudo dispersa atque vaga concordia civitas facta erat.

Sed postquam res eorum civibus, moribus, agris auctasatis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur,

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

aucto to increase much, prosper

brevi— in a little while, in a short time, soon

civis a citizen

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

dissimilis unlike, dissimilar, different

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

in unequal

liberi free persons

lingua the tongue

memoratus memorable, renowned, celebrated

moenia defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls

morior to die, expire

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

morum a mulberry

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

munia duties, functions, official duties

polleo to be strong, be powerful, flourish, thrive, be able

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

prosper— according to hope, as desired, favorable, fortunate, prosperous

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

solvo to loosen, unbind, unfasten, unfetter, untie

vagus strolling, rambling, roving, roaming, wandering

vivo to live, be alive, have life

invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitumi bello temptare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse; nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis aberant. At Romani domi militiaeque intenti festinare, parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem, patriam parentisque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant magisque dandis quam accip-

a from, away from, out of
absum to be away from, be absent
amica a female friend
arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools
armus the shoulder
at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile
auxili– help, aid, assistance, support, succor
bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
ceterus the other, remainder, rest
ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise
festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick
finitimus bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring
hostis a stranger, foreigner
igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently
intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend
invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice
libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission
magus magic, magical
metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety
obvi– in the way, towards, against, to meet, in face of
opulen– riches, wealth, opulence, abundance, affluence
orior to arise, rise, stir, get up
parens a procreator, father, mother, parent
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange
paro to make equal
patri– a fatherland, native land, own country, native place
percello to beat down, throw down, overturn, upset
periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof
porto to bear, carry, convey, take
propello to drive forward, drive forth, drive away, drive out
Romanus of Rome, Roman
socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate
tego to cover, cover over
ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where
virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

iundis beneficiis amicitias parabant. Imperium legitimum, nomen imperi regium habebant. Delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consultabant; hi vel aetate vel curae similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convortit, inmutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

amicitia friendship

annuus of a year, lasting a year

augeo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend

beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness

bini two by two, two to each, two each, two at a time

conservo to retain, keep safe, maintain, preserve, spare

consulto to reflect, consider maturely, consult, take counsel, deliberate

corpus a body

cura trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

deligo to choose, pick out, select, elect, designate

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

immutatus unchanged, unaltered

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

infirmus not strong, weak, feeble, infirm

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

regius of a king, kingly, royal, regal

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

sapientia good taste, good sense, discernment, discretion, prudence

sapio to taste of, smack of, savor of, have a flavor of

similitudo likeness, resemblance, similitude

superbi— loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

validus strong, stout, able, powerful, robust

modo minime posse putabant per licentiam inolescere animum humanum.

[7] Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus boni quam mali suspiciores sunt semperque iis aliena virtus formidulosa est. Sed civitas incredibile memoratu est adepta libertate quantum brevi creverit: tanta cupido gloriae incesserat. Iam primum iuventus,

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

animus the rational soul

brevi— in a little while, in a short time, soon

cerno to separate, part, sift

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

coepio to begin, commence

cupido— longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

extollo to lift out, lift up, raise, elevate

formidulosus producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

humanus of man, human

in unequal

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

incredibilis not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, unparalleled

insolesco to grow haughty, become elated

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

memoratus memorable, renowned, celebrated

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mod— a measure, extent, quantity

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quantus Relat

quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

suspicio to look upwards, look up at

tempestas a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usum militiae discebat magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidulosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maximum certamen inter ipsos erat: se quisque hostem ferire,

arduus steep

arm- to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

castra a military camp, encampment

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute

convivium a meal in company, social feast, entertainment, banquet

dec- comeliness, elegance, grace, beauty, charm

decorus becoming, fitting, seemly, proper, suitable

decorum seemliness, propriety

disco to learn, learn to know, acquire, become acquainted with

domo to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

equa a mare

equus a horse, steed, charger

ferio to strike, smite, beat, knock, cut

hostis a stranger, foreigner

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

insolitus unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar, strange

inter between, betwixt

labo to totter, be ready to fall, begin to sink, give way, be loosened

labor- to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive

labor to glide, slide, move, slip, float

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

militaris of a soldier, of war

militia military service, warfare, war

murus a wall, city wall

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

scortum a harlot, prostitute

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

u- to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

ullus negation

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

murum ascendere, conspici, dum tale facinus faceret, properabat. Eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant. Laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant, gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possum, quibus in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbis natura munitas pugnando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab incepto traheret.

ascendo to mount, climb, ascend, scale, go up
avid— longing eagerly, desirous, eager, greedy
conspicio to look at attentively, get sight of, descry, perceive, observe
copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty
divitiae riches, wealth
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition
fundo to pour, pour out, shed
honest— honor received from others, repute, consideration, honor, reputation
inc— to take hold, take in hand, begin
ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious
laus praise, commendation, glory, fame, renown
liberalis of freedom, relating to freedom
longus long, extended
manus a hand
muni— to wall, defend with a wall, fortify, defend, protect
munito to make passable, open
mus a mouse
natura birth
ni not
nobilitas celebrity, fame, renown
parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable
pecunia property, riches, wealth
propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly
pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
Romanus of Rome, Roman
talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone
traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

[8] Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur; ea res cunctas ex lubricine magis quam ex vero celebrat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego aestumo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum aliquanto minores tamen, quam fama feruntur. Sed quia provenire ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maxumis celebrantur. Ita eorum, qui fe-

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

aliqua by any way, in any direction, any whither

aliquantus some, considerable, moderate

aliquanto by some little, in a degree, somewhat, rather

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

celebro to frequent, throng, crowd, fill

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer

ex out of, from

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

ibi in that place, there

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent

magus magic, magical

obscurus to render dark, darken, obscure

orbis a ring, circle, re-entering way, circular path, hoop

orbo to deprive, strip, spoil, rob, make destitute

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

provenio to come forth, appear, arise, be produced

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptor one who writes, a writer, scribe, copyist, clerk

sero to sow, plant

cere, virtus tanta habetur, quantum eam verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo Romano numquam ea copia fuit, quia prudentissimus quisque maxime negotiosus erat: ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat, optumus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis benefacta laudari quam ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

[9] Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores colebantur; concordia maxima, minima avaritia erat; ius bonumque apud eos non legibus magis quam natura valebat. Iurgia, discordias, similitates cum

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

corpus a body

discordia disunion, disagreement, dissension, variance, discord

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

extollo to lift out, lift up, raise, elevate

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

malo to choose rather, prefer

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

narro to make known, tell, relate, narrate, report

negotiosus full of business, busy

nemo no man, no one, nobody

numquam at no time, never

populo to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage, spoil

praeclarus very bright, brilliant

prudens foreseeing, foreknowing

quantus Relat

quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

simultas a hostile encounter, dissension, enmity, rivalry, jealousy

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

verbum a word

hostibus exercebant, cives cum civibus de virtute certabant. In suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat, aequitate, seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta haec habeo, quod in bello saepius vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, quam qui signa relinquere aut pulsi

aequitas uniformity, evenness

ars practical skill

artus joints

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

civis a citizen

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

curo to care for, take pains with, be solicitous for, look to, attend to

de from, away from, down from, out of

documentum a lesson, example, instance, pattern, warning

duo two

evenio to come out, come forth

excedo to go out, go forth, depart, retire, withdraw

fidelis trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true

hostis a stranger, foreigner

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

parc- sparing, frugal, thrifty, economical, niggardly

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

pello to beat, strike, knock, push, drive

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

revoco to call again, call back, recall

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

sign- a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

tardus slow, not swift, sluggish, tardy

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vindico to assert a claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis magis quam metu imperium agitabant et accepta iniuria ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

[10] Sed ubi labore atque iustitia res publica crevit, reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et populi ingentes visubacti, Carthago, aemula imperi Romani, ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant, saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula,

acc— to take without effort, receive, get, accept

acceptum the receipt

aemulus striving earnestly after, emulating, rivalling, vying with, emulous

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

audeo to venture, dare, be bold, dare to do, risk

ausum a bold deed, reckless act

beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

cerno to separate, part, sift

coepio to begin, commence

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

domo to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

fera a wild beast, wild animal

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

ignosco to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook, allow

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

intereo to go among, be lost

labor labor, toil, exertion

laboro to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

mare the sea

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

misceo to mix, mingle, intermingle, blend

natio a birth, origin

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

persequor to follow perseveringly, follow after, follow up, pursue

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Romanus of Rome, Roman

saevio to be fierce, be furious, rage, rave

stirps the lower part of the trunk, stock, stem, stalk, root

subigo to drive up, bring up

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, iis otium divitiaeque optanda alias, oneri miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo imperi, deinde pecuniae cupido crevit: ea quasi materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem ceterasque artis bonas subvertit; pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos neglegere, omnia venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos mortalis falsos fieri subegit, aliud

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

ambitio a going about

artus close, strait, narrow, confined, short

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

aspero to make rough

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

crudelitas harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity

cupid— longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

divitiae riches, wealth

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

edocceo to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsus deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

neglego to disregard, not heed, not trouble oneself about, not attend to, slight

onus a load, burden

opto to choose, select, prefer

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

pecunia property, riches, wealth

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

probitas goodness, worth, uprightness, honesty, probity

quasi as if, just as if, as though

superbi— loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

venalis of selling, to be sold, for sale, purchasable, venal

clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re, sed ex commodo aestumare magisque voluntum quam ingenium bonum habere. Haec primo paulatim crescere, interdum vindicari; post, ubi contagio quasi pestilentia invasit, civitas inmutata, imperium ex iustissimo atque optumo crudele intolerandumque factum.

[11] Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

amicitia friendship

animus the rational soul

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

claudio to limp

clausum an enclosure

commodus with due measure, full, complete, of full weight

commodo to serve with, accommodate, grant, supply, lend

contagio a touching, contact, touch

contagium infection, contagion, taint

cresco to come into being, spring up

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

ex out of, from

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

immutatus unchanged, unaltered

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

inimicitia enmity, hostility

interdum sometimes, occasionally, now and then

intolerandus insupportable, intolerable

invado to go into, enter

lingua the tongue

magus magic, magical

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

pectus a breast, breast-bone

pestilentia an infectious disease, plague, pest, pestilence

pestilens pestilential, infected, unhealthy, unwholesome

promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavus aequè sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nititur, huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit: ea quasi venenis malis inbuta corpus animumque virilem effeminat, semper infinita, insatiabilis est, neque copia neque inopia

aequè equally, in like manner, just as, in an equal degree, to the same extent

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

ars practical skill

arto to contract, straiten

contendo to stretch, bend, draw tight, strain

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

corpus a body

desum to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

effemino to make feminine, represent as feminine

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

fallacia deceit, trick, artifice, stratagem, craft

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

honoro to honor, respect, adorn, ornament, embellish

ignavus inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish

infinitus not limited, infinite, endless, boundless, unlimited

inopia want, lack, scarcity

insatiabilis not to be satisfied, insatiable

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

malo to choose rather, prefer

nemo no man, no one, nobody

sapiens wise, knowing, sensible, well-advised, discreet

sapio to taste of, smack of, savor of, have a flavor of

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

venenum a strong potion, juice, drug

via a way, highway, road, path, street

virilis of a man, like a man, manly, masculine, virile

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vitis a vine, grape-vine

vitium a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice

minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla armis recepta re publica bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, omnes trahere, domum alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in civis facinora facere. Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra morem maiorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter habuerat.

accedo sync

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

civis a citizen

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

cupio to long for, desire, wish

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

ducto to lead, draw, conduct

evenio to come out, come forth

eventus an occurrence, accident, event, fortune, fate

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

initium a going in, entrance

liberalis of freedom, relating to freedom

liberaliter like a freeman, nobly, ingenuously, liberally, courteously

luxuriosus rank, luxuriant, exuberant

minuo to make small, lessen, diminish, divide into small pieces

modestia moderation

modus a measure, extent, quantity

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

rapio to seize and carry off, snatch, tear, pluck, drag

rec— To take back, bring back, carry back, retake, get back

receptum an engagement, obligation, guaranty

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

Loca amoena, voluptaria facile in otio ferocis militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani amare, potare, signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia polluere. Igitur ii milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis

amarus bitter, pungent

amo to love

amoenus pleasant, delightful, charming

caelo to engrave in relief, make raised work, carve, engrave

delubrum a place of cleansing, temple, shrine, sanctuary

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

ibi in that place, there

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

in unequal

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

miles a soldier

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

miror to wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed, admire

mollio to make soft, make supple, soften

oti– leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

pingo to paint, make by painting

polluo to soil, defile, stain, foul, pollute

poto to drink

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

profan– out of the temple, not sacred, common, profane, unholy

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reliquus left, left over, remaining

Romanus of Rome, Roman

sac– something consecrated, a holy thing, sacred vessel, sacred utensil, holy place

sign– a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe

tabula a board, plank

victoria victory

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

vivo to live, be alive, have life

voluptarius of pleasure, giving enjoyment, pleasurable, pleasant, agreeable

fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos fatigant: ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae temperarent.

[12] Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere et eas gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur, hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia promalevolentia duci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis iuventutem luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere: rapere, consumere,

animus the rational soul

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

coepio to begin, commence

consumo to use up, eat, devour

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

divitiae riches, wealth

du- to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

ex out of, from

fatigo to weary, tire, fatigue, vex, harass

glori- to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

hebesco to grow blunt, become dull, lose vigor, faint

honorus conferring honor, honorable

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

innocens harmless, inoffensive, innoxious

innocentia blamelessness, innocence

invado to go into, enter

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

malevolens ill-disposed, spiteful, malevolent

malevolentia ill-will, dislike, hatred, malevolence

paupertas poverty, small means, moderate circumstances

poten- able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

probrum a shameful act, base deed

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

secundus following, next, second

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

tempero to observe proper measure, be moderate, restrain oneself, forbear, abstain

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere, pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi neque moderati habere. Operae pretium est, cum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri maiores, religiosissimi mortales, fecere. Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant neque victis quicquam praeter iniuriae licentiam eripiebant. At hi contra, ignavissimi homines, per

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

decoro to adorn, embellish, grace, beautify, decorate

divin- to foresee, divine, foretell, predict, prophesy

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

exaedifico to finish building, complete, erect, build, construct

humanus of man, human

ignavus inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

moder- to set a measure, set bounds, put restraint upon, moderate, mitigate

modus a measure, extent, quantity

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pendeo to hang, hang down, be suspended

pendo to suspend, weigh, weigh out

pensum wool weighed out to a slave for a day's spinning, allotment of wool

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

pietas dutiful conduct, sense of duty, religiousness, devotion, piety

pretium a price, money value, value in exchange

promiscuus mixed, without distinction, in common, indiscriminate, promiscuous

pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

quisquam indef

religiosus conscientious, scrupulous, strict, precise, accurate

templum an open place for observation, place marked off by the augur's staff

villa a country-house, country-seat, farm, villa

viso to look at attentively, view, behold, survey

summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissimi viri victores reliquerant: proinde quasi iniuriam facere id demum esset imperio uti.

[13] Nam quid eamemorem, quae nisi iis, qui videre, nemini credibilia sunt: a privatis compluribus subvorsos montis, maria constrata esse? Quibus mihi videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae: quippe, quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed libido

a from, away from, out of

adimo to take away, take from, deprive of

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

consterno to confound, perplex, terrify, alarm, affright

credibilis to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible

demum at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished

honestum honesty, integrity, virtue

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

ludibrium a mockery, derision, wantonness

mare the sea

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

nemo no man, no one, nobody

nisi if not, unless

no to swim, float

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

proinde hence, therefore, accordingly, then

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

quasi as if, just as if, as though

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

su- that is above, upper, higher

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

turpitude unsightliness, repulsiveness, foulness, deformity

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

stupri, ganeae ceterique cultus non minor incesserat: viri muliebria pati, mulieres pudicitiam in propatulo habere; vescendi causa terra marique omnia exquirere; dormire prius, quam somni cupido esset; non famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed omnia luxu antecapere. Haec iuventutem, ubi familiares opes

antecapio to obtain before, receive before

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate

cultus labor, care, cultivation, culture

cupid– longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

dormio to sleep

exquiro to search out, seek diligently, inquire into, scrutinize, inquire

fames hunger

familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic

frigus cold, coldness, coolness, chilliness

ganea an eating-house, cook-shop, ordinary

in unequal

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

lassitudo faintness, weariness, heaviness, lassitude

luxus excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery

minor to jut forth, project

muliebris of a woman, womanly, feminine

mulier a woman, female

opperior to wait, attend

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

pator to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

prior former, previous, prior, first

propatulus open in front, not covered, open, uncovered

sis thirst

somnium a dream

somnus sleep

stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

defecerant, ad facinora incendebant: animus inbutus malis artibus
haud facile lubidinibuscarebat; eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui
atque sumptui deditus erat.

[14] In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu
facillumum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se
tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus,

ad to, toward

animus the rational soul

ars practical skill

artus joints

careo P. praes. gen. plur

caro flesh

caterva a crowd, troop, throng, band, mob

circum around, round about, all around

circus a circular line, circle

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership
in the community

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

deficio to withdraw, revolt, desert, fall off

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

flagitium a shameful act, passionate deed, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful
thing

haud not, not at all, by no means

impudicus shameless, impudent, without modesty

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

malo to choose rather, prefer

profundo to pour out, pour forth, shed copiously, cause to flow

quaestus a gaining, acquiring, gain, acquisition, profit

quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

stipator an attendant, satellite, follower

stipo to crowd together, compress, press, pack

sumptus outlay, expense, cost, charge

tam quam

tamquam as much as, so as, just as, like as, as if

adulter, ganeo, manu, ventre, pene bona patria laceraverat quique alienum aes grande conflaverat, quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc, quos manus atque lingua periurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes, quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, ii Catilinae proximi famil-

adulter adulterous, unchaste

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

alo to feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

conflo to blow up, kindle, light

consci knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

convinc to overcome, convict, refute, expose

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

ganeo a glutton, debauchee

ganeum an eating-house

grandis full-grown, large, great, full, abundant

lacero to tear to pieces, mangle, rend, mutilate, lacerate

lingua the tongue

manus a hand

paene nearly, almost, as I may say

parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide

patri— a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

penis a tail

postremo at last, finally, last of all

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

proximus the nearest, next

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

redimo to buy back, repurchase, redeem

sacrilegus that steals sacred things, that robs a temple, sacrilegious

sacrilegium the robbing of a temple, stealing of sacred things, sacrilege

sanguis blood

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

undique from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides, all around, on every part

venter the belly, paunch

iaesque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiano usu atque illecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxume adulescentium familiaritates adpetebat: eorum animi molles etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari; postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illos obnoxios fidosque sibi fac-

a from, away from, out of

adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

amicitia friendship

caneo to be gray, be hoary

canis a dog

cano to utter melodious notes, make music, sing, sound, play

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cottidianus of every day, daily

culp- to reproach, blame, censure, reprove, disapprove

difficulter with difficulty, hardly

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

equus a horse, steed, charger

ex out of, from

familiaritas familiarity, intimacy, familiar intercourse, friendship, intimate acquaintance

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

flagro to flame, blaze, burn

fluo to flow, stream

incido to fall in, fall, light, strike, reach

incido to cut into, cut through, cut open, cut away

mercō to trade, traffic, deal in, buy, purchase

modestia moderation

mollis yielding, pliant, flexible, supple, soft

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

par equal

parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately

praebeo to hold forth, reach out, proffer, offer, tender

queo to be able, can

scortum a harlot, prostitute

similis like, resembling, similar

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

u- to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vacuus empty, void, unoccupied, vacant, free

eret. Scio fuisse nonnullos, qui ita existumarent: iuventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

[15] Iam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia huiusce modi contra iusfasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

amor love, affection, strong friendly feeling

captus comprehension, capacity

comper— to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

fas the dictates of religion, divine law

for to speak, say

forma a form, contour, figure, shape, appearance

frequentio to visit frequently, frequent, resort to, do frequently, repeat

honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished

honestum honesty, integrity, virtue

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

magus magic, magical

mod— a corn-measure, measure, peck

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nefandus unmentionable, impious, heinous, execrable, abominable

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

nonnullus some, several

nubo to veil oneself, be married, marry, wed

parum too little, not enough, insufficiently

pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue

quisquam indef

sacerdos a priest, priestess

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

stupro to defile

stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage

umquam at any time, ever

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

Vesta daughter of Saturn and Ops, goddess of flocks and herds, and of the household; in her temple the Vestal virgins maintained a perpetual fire

virgo a maid, maiden, virgin

timens privignum adulta aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio
 vacuum domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in
 primis videtur causa fuisse facinus maturandi. Namque animus
 impurus, dis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus
 sedari poterat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur
 color ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus:

adoleo to turn to vapor
adolesco to burn, blaze up, flame
animus the rational soul
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle
certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed
cio to cause to go, move, stir, drive
colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate
color color, hue, tint
conscientia joint knowledge, consciousness, common knowledge, privity, cogni
conscio to be conscious, feel guilty
credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan
dives rich, wealthy, opulent
exsanguis without blood, bloodless, lifeless
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly
igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently
impurus unclean, filthy, foul
in unequal
incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move
incessus a going, walking, pace, gait
infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet
matureo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity
mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart
modo by a measure, with a limit
neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy
nuptiae a marriage, wedding, nuptials
oculus an eye
privignus a step-son
quidem assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed
quies a lying still, rest, repose, inaction, freedom from exertion
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
scelestus impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed
sedo to bring to rest, lay
tardus slow, not swift, sluggish, tardy
vasto to make empty, deprive of occupants, desert, vacate, void
vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

prorsus in facie vultuque vecordia inerat.

[16] Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testis signatoresque falsos commodare; fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, maiora alia imperabat. Si causa peccandi in praesens minus suppetebat, nihilo minus insontis sicuti sontis circumvenire, iugulare: scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent

attero to rub against, rub away, wear

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

commodo to serve with, accommodate, grant, supply, lend

edoeceo to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise

facies appearance, form, figure, shape, build

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsus deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

insons guiltless, innocent

insum to be in, be upon

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pecco to miss, mistake, do amiss, transgress, commit a fault

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praesens at hand, in sight, present, in person

prorsus forward, right onward

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

scilicet you may know, you may be sure, it is certain, it is obvious

signator one who attests, a sealer, signer, witness

sons guilty, criminal

suppeto to be at hand, be in store, be present, be available

testa a piece of burned clay, brick, tile

testis one who attests, a witness

testis a testicle

torpescio to grow stiff, be benumbed, become useless, grow torpid

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vecordia want of reason, senselessness, silliness, folly, madness

vilis of small price, of little value, purchased at a low rate, cheap

manus aut animus, gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. His amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat et quod plerique Sullani milites largius suo usi rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores civile bellum exoptabant, opprimundae rei publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris bellum gerebat; ipsi consulatum

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

amica a female friend

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

confido to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

extrem— at last, finally

extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gratuitus done without pay, not for reward, free, spontaneous, voluntary

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

largus abundant, copious, plentiful, large, much

manus a hand

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mil— to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

nullus not any, none, no

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

potis able, capable

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

Sullanus of Sulla

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

veto not to suffer, not to permit, to oppose, forbid, prohibit

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

victoria victory

petenti magna spes, senatus nihil sane intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes, sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

[17] Igitur circiter Kalendas Iunias L. Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus primo singulos appellare, hortari alios, alios temptare; opes suas, imparatum rem publicam, magna praemia coniurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt, quae voluit, in unum omnis convocat, quibus maxuma necessitudo et plurimum audaciae inerat. Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L.

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

circiter about, not far from

consul a consul

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

convoco to call together, convoke, assemble, summon

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

exploro to cause to flow forth, bring out, search out, examine, investigate

figulus a potter

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

imparatus not ready, unprepared, unprovided, unfurnished

in unequal

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

intentus a stretching out

Kalendae the day of proclamation, Calends, first day of the month

necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

sanus sound, whole, healthy, well

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

senatorius of a senator, senatorial

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sero to sow, plant

spes hope

sura the back part of the leg, calf

tranquillus quiet, calm, still, tranquil

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius; praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius; ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. Ceterum iuventus pleraque, sed maxime nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat; quibus

ad to, toward

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

bestia a beast, animal

capito one that has a large head, big-headed

cassus empty, void, hollow

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

colonia a colony, colonial town, settlement

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

equester of a horseman, equestrian

ex out of, from

faveo to be favorable, be well disposed, be inclined towards, favor, promote

fulvus deep yellow, reddish yellow, gold-colored, tawny

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

inopia want, lack, scarcity

magus magic, magical

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

occulo to cover, cover over

participo to make partaker

paulu- a little, somewhat

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ea tempestate, qui crederent M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum eius consili fuisse; quia Cn. Pompeius, invisus ipsi, magnum exercitum ductabat, cuiusvis opes voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confisum, si coniuratio valuisset, facile apud illos principem se fore.

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed
confido to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured
contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side
copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty
copis a short, curved sword, yataghan
crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout
credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan
cresco to come into being, spring up
ducto to lead, draw, conduct
facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty
foris a door, gate
forum an open space, public place, court, market-place
forus a gangway
ignarus ignorant, not knowing, unacquainted with, unskilled in, inexperienced
incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined
invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon
inviso to look after, go to see, visit
invisus unseen
item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover
magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent
malo to choose rather, prefer
mollis yielding, pliant, flexible, supple, soft
molliter softly, gently, agreeably
otior to be at leisure, keep holiday
pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace
potentia might, force, power
princeps first in order, foremost
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
quivis whoever it be, whom you please, any one, any whatever, anything
simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously
tempestat a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period
valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able
vivo to live, be alive, have life

[18] Sed antea item coniuravere pauci contra rem publicam, in quibus Catilina fuit. De qua, quam verissime potero, dicam. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido consulibus P. Autronius et P. Sulla designati consules legibus ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. Post paulo Catilina pecuniarum repetundarum reus prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverat. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adulescens nobilis, summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter Nonas

adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful

ambitus a going round, moving about, revolution

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforesaid, previously

circiter about, not far from

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

de from, away from, down from, out of

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

dica a lawsuit, judicial process, action

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

eodem loci, in the same place

factiosus partisan, factious, seditious, revolutionary, oligarchical

interrogo to ask, question, inquire, interrogate

intro to go into, enter

lepidus pleasant, agreeable, charming, fine, elegant

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

Nonae the Nones, ninth day before the ides

nonus the ninth

paucus few, little

pecunia property, riches, wealth

perturbo to confuse, disturb, confound, throw into disorder

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

profiteor to declare publicly, own freely, acknowledge, avow, confess openly

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

repeto to fall upon again, attack anew, strike again

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

stimulo to goad, rouse, set in motion, stir, spur

su- that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

Decembris consilio communicato parabant in Capitolio Kalendis Ianuariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita rursus in Nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Iam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. Quod ni Catilina maturasset

ad to, toward

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

Capitolium the Capitol, temple of Jupiter, at Rome

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

communico to divide with, communicate, impart, share

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

consul a consul

corripio to seize, snatch up, grasp, collect, take hold of

December of the tenth

duo two

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fascis a bundle, fagot, fascine, packet, parcel

in unequal

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

Kalendae the day of proclamation, Calends, first day of the month

machinor to contrive skilfully, devise, design, frame, invent

maturo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

ni not

obtineo to hold fast, have, occupy, possess, preserve

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

perniciēs destruction, death, ruin, overthrow, disaster

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rursus turned back, back, backwards

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

senator a member of the Senate

torquatus adorned with a necklace, collared

transfero to bear across, bring through, carry over, convey over, transport

tum then, at that time, in those times

pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

[19] Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor pro praetore missus est adnitante Crasso, quod eum infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat; quippe foedum hominem a republica procul esse volebat, simul quia boni complures praesidium in eo putabant et iam tum

a from, away from, out of

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

condio to make savory, season, spice, concoct

condo to put together, make by joining, found, establish, build

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

curia a court, curia, association

dius godlike, divine, worshipful, adorable

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

frequen— to visit frequently, frequent, resort to, do frequently, repeat

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

invitus against the will, unwilling, reluctant, perforce, on compulsion

missus a sending away, sending, despatching

nondum not yet

patratus the fetial priest, who ratified a treaty with religious rites

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

procul in the distance, at a distance, away, apart, far

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quaestor a quaestor

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

Roma Rome, the mother city

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

signum a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

potentia Pompei formidulosa erat. Sed is Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exercitu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. Sunt, qui ita dicant: imperia eius iniusta, superba, crudelia barbaros nequivisse pati; alii autem: equites illos, Cn. Pompei veteres fidosque clientis, voluntate eius Pisonem aggressos; numquam Hispanos praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa antea perpessos. Nos eam rem in medio relinquemus. De superiore coniuratione satis dictum.

aggredior to approach

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforesaid, previously

barbarus of strange speech, speaking jargon, unintelligible

clien— a personal dependant, client

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

de from, away from, down from, out of

dictum something said, a saying, word, assertion, remark

ducto to lead, draw, conduct

eques a horseman, rider

equito to ride, be a horseman, practise riding

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

formidulosus producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

iter a going, walk, way

mediu— the middle, midst, centre, interval, intervening space

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

numquam at no time, never

occido to strike down, knock down

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

perpetior to bear steadfastly, suffer firmly, stand out, abide, endure

poten— able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

saevus raging, mad, furious, fell, fierce

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

superbus haughty, proud, vain, arrogant, insolent

superus that is above, upper, higher

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

voluntas will, free-will, wish, choice, desire

[20] Catilina ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen in rem fore credens univorsos appellare et cohortari in abditam partem aedium secedit atque ibi omnibus arbitris procul amotis orationem huiusce modi habuit:

”Ni virtus fidesque vostra spectata mihi forent, nequiquam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent,

abditus hidden, concealed, secret

abdo to put away, remove, set aside

amoveo to move away, take away, remove

ante before, in front, forwards

arbit- a spectator, beholder, hearer, eye-witness, witness

cado to fall, fall down, descend

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

cohortor to animate, encourage, advise, incite, exhort

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

frustra in deception, in error

ibi in that place, there

in unequal

manus a hand

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

modius a corn-measure, measure, peck

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paulu- a little, somewhat

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

secedo to go apart, go away, separate, withdraw, go aside

specto to look on, look at, behold, gaze at, watch

spes hope

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vester your, yours, of you

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

neque ego per ignaviam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem.
 ”Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovifortis fidosque
 mihi, eo animus ausus est maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus
 incipere, simul quia vobis eadem, quae mihi, bona malaque esse
 intellexi; nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia
 est. Sed ego quae mente agitavi, omnes iam antea divorsi audistis.

Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus accenditur, cum considero,

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

amicitia friendship

animus the rational soul

audeo to venture, dare, be bold, dare to do, risk

audio to hear

capto to strive to seize, lay hold of, catch at, snatch, chase

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn,
 perceive

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

demum at length, at last, not till then, just, precisely

eadem by the same way

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

firmo to make firm, strengthen, fortify, sustain

firmus strong, steadfast, stable, enduring, powerful

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined

incipio to take hold, take in hand, begin

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

magus magic, magical

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

mentum the chin

nolo to wish . . . not, will . . . not, not to wish, to be unwilling

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

tempestas a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

vanum emptiness, nothingness, naught

vanus containing nothing, empty, void, vacant

vello to pluck, pull, tear away, pull out

quae condicio vitae futura sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam res publica in paucorum potentium ius atque dicionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vectigales esse, populi, nationes stipendia pendere; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, vulgus fuimus, sine gratia, sine auctoritate, iis obnoxii, quibus, si res publica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt aut ubi illi

auctoritas origination, production

concedo to go away, pass, give way, depart, retire

condicio an agreement, stipulation, condition, compact, proposition

dicio dominion, sovereignty, authority, sway, control

divitiae riches, wealth

formido fearfulness, fear, terror, dread, awe

futurus going to be, yet to be, to come, future

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

ignobilis unknown, unrenowned, undistinguished, obscure

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

natio a birth, origin

nisi if not, unless

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

paucus few, little

pendeo to hang, hang down, be suspended

pendo to suspend, weigh, weigh out

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

potens able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

potentia might, force, power

public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

stipendium a paying of tax, tax, impost, tribute, contribution

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

tetrarches a ruler of the fourth part of the land, tetrarch, petty prince, regent

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

vectigalis of imposts, of taxes

vindico to assert a claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for

vita life

volunt; nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, iudicia, egestatem. Quae quousque tandem patiemini, o fortissimi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem praestat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere? Verum enim vero, pro deum atque hominum fidem, victoria in manu nobis est: viget aetas, animus valet; contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantum modo incepto opus est, cetera res expedit.

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

consenesco to grow old together, grow old, become gray

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

dedecus disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

emorior to die off, die, de cease

expedio to extricate, disengage, let loose, set free, liberate

in unequal

inceptum a beginning

incepto to begin, attempt

inhonestus dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful

ludibrium a mockery, derision, wantonness

miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

mod— a measure, extent, quantity

nonne interrog

o O! oh!

opus work, labor, toil

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praesto P. fut

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quousque until what time, till when, how long

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rep— to drive back, thrust back, drive away, reject, repulse

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

tandem at length, at last, in the end, finally

victoria victory

vigeo to be lively, be vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

Etenim quis mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest illis divitias superare, quas profundant in exstruendo mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? Illos binas aut amplius domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Cum tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt,

ad to, toward

aedifico to build, erect a building

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

bini two by two, two to each, two each, two at a time

coaequo to make equal, make even, level

continuo to join, make continuous, connect, unite

desum to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing

diruo to tear asunder, overthrow, demolish, destroy

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

emo to buy, purchase

etenim for, for truly, and indeed, because, since

exstruo to pile, heap up, accumulate

familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

mare the sea

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

necessarius unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, pressing, needful

novo to make new, renew, renovate

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

nusquam nowhere, in no place

pecunia property, riches, wealth

postremo at last, finally, last of all

potis able, capable

profundo to pour out, pour forth, shed copiously, cause to flow

queo to be able, can

sign- a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

supero to go over, rise above, overtop, surmount, transcend

tabula a board, plank

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

toreuma work in relief, embossed work

traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

ullus negation

virilis of a man, like a man, manly, masculine, virile

vexant, tamen summa lubidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum, mala res, spes multo asperior: denique quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam? "Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt; fortuna

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

decus grace, glory, honor, dignity, splendor

denique and thenceforward, and thereafter, at last, at length, finally

divitiae riches, wealth

en lo! behold! see! there!

expergiscor to be awakened, awake

foris a door, gate

foris out at the doors, out of doors, abroad, without

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

illa in that way, in that direction, there

inopia want, lack, scarcity

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

liberta a freedwoman

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

oculus an eye

opto to choose, select, prefer

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

quin why not? wherefore not?

reliquus left, left over, remaining

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

spes hope

su— that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica magis quam oratio mea vos hortantur. Vel imperatore vel milite me utimini! Neque animus neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul agam, nisi forte me animus fallit et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis.”

[21] Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia

a from, away from, out of

absum to be away from, be absent

abunde in profusion, more than enough, abundantly, amply

accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept

animus the rational soul

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

consul a consul

corpus a body

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

fallo to trip, cause to fall

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

magnifico to make much of, set a high value on

magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent

magus magic, magical

meo to go, pass

miles a soldier

nisi if not, unless

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

pono to put down, set down, put, place, set

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

servio to be a servant, be enslaved, serve, be in service

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe

spolium the skin, hide, fell

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis quæta movere magna merces videbatur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret, quæ condicio belli foret, quæ præmia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quæ bellum atque lubido victorum fert. Præterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consili sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eo se consulem

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

Antonius a gentile name

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

condicio an agreement, stipulation, condition, compact, proposition

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

familiaris of a house, of a household, belonging to a family, household, domestic

in unequal

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

merces price, hire, pay wages, salary, fee

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

participo to make partaker

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

propono to put forth, set forth, lay out, place before, expose to view

proscriptio a public notice of sale, advertisement

quiesco to rest, repose, keep quiet, be inactive, be at peace

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

sacerdotium the priesthood, office of a priest, sacerdotal office

tabula a board, plank

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

tum then, at that time, in those times

vivo to live, be alive, have life

initium agundi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpabat omnis bonos, suorum unumquemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, compluris periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacris videt, cohortatus, ut petitionem suam curae haberent, conventum dimisit.

[22] Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent Catilinam oratione habita, cum ad ius iurandum popularis sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis

ad to, toward

adigo to drive, urge, bring by force, take

admoneo to bring to mind, remind, suggest, put in mind of

alacer lively, brisk, quick, eager, excited

cohortor to animate, encourage, advise, incite, exhort

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

conventus a meeting, assembly, throng

cupiditas a longing, desire, passion, eagerness

cura trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

habito to dwell, abide, reside, live

humanus of man, human

ignominia disgrace, dishonor, ignominy

increpo to sound, resound, rustle, patter, rattle

initium a going in, entrance

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

maledico to speak ill of, abuse, revile, slander, asperse

maledictum a foul saying, abusive word

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

petitio a blow, thrust, pass, attack, aim

popularis of the people, proceeding from the people, popular, general, common

populo- to lay waste, ravage, devastate, spoil, plunder

praeda property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder, pillage

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

Sullanus of Sulla

tempestat a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

victoria victory

sanguinem vino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse: inde cum post exsecrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum; atque eo +dictitare+ fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existumabant ab iis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate

aperio to uncover, lay bare

atrocitas fierceness, harshness, enormity

circumfero to bear round

consci knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

degusto to taste

dictito to say often, declare, maintain, assert, insist

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

exsecratio an execration, malediction, curse

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

fictum a deception, falsehood, fiction

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

findo to cleave, split, part, separate, divide

tingo to touch, handle

inde from that place, thence

indo to put into, insert

inter between, betwixt

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

lenio to soften, mollify, moderate, assuage, soothe

magus magic, magical

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nonnullus some, several

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

patera a low bowl, flattened dish, saucer, libation-saucer

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

sac— something consecrated, a holy thing, sacred vessel, sacred utensil, holy place

sanguis blood

sollemne a religious rite, ceremony, feast, sacrifice, solemn games

vinum wine

sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

[23] Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censores senatu probri gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere, quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

audio to hear

censor the title of a Roman magistrate, instituted

comperio to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

cooperio to cover, cover over, overwhelm, bury

flagitium a shameful act, passionate deed, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful thing

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

haud not, not at all, by no means

insum to be in, be upon

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

minor to jut forth, project

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

mulier a woman, female

nascor to be born, begin life, be produced, proceed, be begotten

natus birth, age, years

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

obscur— dark, darksome, dusky, shady, obscure

occulto to hide, conceal, secrete

parum too little, not enough, insufficiently

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pen— to suspend, weigh, weigh out

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

probrum a shameful act, base deed

prorsus forward, right onward

quisquam indef

reticeo to be silent, keep silence

scelero to pollute, defile, desecrate

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage

vanitas emptiness, aimlessness, absence of purpose

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

consuetudo. Cui cum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montisque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, ni sibi obnoxia foret, postremo ferocius agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia insolentiae Curi causa cognita tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublato auctore de Catilinae coniuratione, quae quoque modo audierat, compluribus

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

auctor a promoter, producer, father, progenitor

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

coepio to begin, commence

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

consuetudo a custom, habit, use, usage, way

de from, away from, down from, out of

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

ferrum iron

glorior to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

gratus beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable

inopia want, lack, scarcity

insolentia unusualness, strangeness, novelty

interdum sometimes, occasionally, now and then

largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute

mare the sea

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

ni not

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

occulo to cover, cover over

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

postremo at last, finally, last of all

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quoque also, too

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

repens predic., suddenly, unexpectedly

repo to creep, crawl

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

tollo- to take up, submit to, undergo, bear, endure

narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

[24] Igitur comitiis habitis consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius. Quod factum primo popularis coniurationis concusserat.

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

ad to, toward

advenio to come to, reach, arrive at

aestuo to rage, burn

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforetime, previously

Antonius a gentile name

comitium a place of assembly, place of meeting

concutio to strike together

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

declaro to disclose, make evident, reveal

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

in unequal

mando to put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, intrust

narro to make known, tell, relate, narrate, report

nobilit- to make known, render famous, make renowned

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

polluo to soil, defile, stain, foul, pollute

popularis of the people, proceeding from the people, popular, general, common

populo- to lay waste, ravage, devastate, spoil, plunder

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

quamvis as you will, as much as you will, however much, as much as possible, very much

quasi as if, just as if, as though

quivis whoever it be, whom you please, any one, any whatever, anything

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare: arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare, pecuniam sua aut amicorum fide sumptam mutuum Faesulas ad Manlium quendam portare, qui postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cuiusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentis sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post, ubi aetas tantummodo quaestui neque luxuriae modum fe-

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

aliquot some, several, a few, not many, a number

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

corpus a body

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

furo to rage, rave, be out of one's mind, be mad, be furious

furor to steal, purloin, pilfer

furor a raving, rage, madness, fury, passion

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

Manlius a gentile name

minuo to make small, lessen, diminish, divide into small pieces

mulier a woman, female

mutuus borrowed, lent

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

pecunia property, riches, wealth

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

princeps first in order, foremost

quaestus a gaining, acquiring, gain, acquisition, profit

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

stupro to defile

stuprum defilement, dishonor, disgrace, violation, outrage

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

sumptus outlay, expense, cost, charge

tempesta a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

cerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebatur posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

[25] Sed in iis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque forma, praeterea viro atque liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere et saltare elegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

carus dear, precious, valued, esteemed, beloved

conflo to blow up, kindle, light

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

form— a form, contour, figure, shape, appearance

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

Graec— of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian

grandis full-grown, large, great, full, abundant

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

instrumentum an implement, utensil, tool, instrument

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

Latin— the festival of the Latins, Latin holidays

liberi free persons

libet it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

necesse unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, necessary

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

probis estimable, good, serviceable, excellent, superior

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sero to sow, plant

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

urbanus of the city, of the town, in the city, in Rome

virilis of a man, like a man, manly, masculine, virile

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres; lubido sic accensa, ut saepius peteret viros quam peteretur. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, creditum abiuraverat, caedis conscia fuerat; luxuria atque inopia praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse versus facere, iocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multusque lepos inerat.

abeo to go from, go away, go off, go forth, go

absurdus out of tune, discordant, harsh

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

accenseo to reckon to, count among

antehac of time, before this time, before now, formerly, hitherto

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

conscius knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

creditum a loan

decus grace, glory, honor, dignity, splendor

discerno to separate, set apart, mark off, bound, part

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

haud not, not at all, by no means

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

inopia want, lack, scarcity

insum to be in, be upon

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

modestus keeping due measure, moderate, modest, gentle, forbearing

molli- yielding, pliant, flexible, supple, soft

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

procax pertinacious, bold, insolent, forward, pert

prodo to put forth, exhibit, reveal

prorsus forward, right onward

pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue

sermo continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

verro to sweep, brush, scour, sweep out, sweep together

versus a line, row

verto to turn, turn up, turn back, direct

[26] His rebus comparatis Catilina nihilo minus in proximum annum consulatum petebat sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paulo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet; ad hoc collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem

a from, away from, out of

ad to, toward

ante before, in front, forwards

Antonius a gentile name

astutia adroitness, shrewdness, craft, cunning

caveo to be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware, guard against

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

consulatus the office of consul, consulate, consulship

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

de from, away from, down from, out of

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

desum to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

ex out of, from

in unequal

insidiae a snare, trap

insidior to lie in ambush, lie in wait for

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

modus a measure, extent, quantity

pactio an agreeing, agreement, covenant, contract, stipulation

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

perpello to drive, urge, force, compel, constrain

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

principium a beginning, commencement, origin

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

proximus the nearest, next

quiesco to rest, repose, keep quiet, be inactive, be at peace

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

voluntas will, free-will, wish, choice, desire

publicam sentiret; circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae, quas consulibus in campo fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam, quae occulte temptaverat, aspera foedaeque evenerant. [27] Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

aspero to make rough

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

campus a plain, field, open country, level place

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

cesso to be remiss, delay, loiter, cease from, stop

circum around, round about, all around

circus a circular line, circle

cliens a personal dependant, client

comitium a place of assembly, place of meeting

constituo to put, place, set, station

consul a consul

evenio to come out, come forth

experior to try, prove, test, experience, endure

extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last

extremum at last, finally

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

Iulius Julian, of Julius

Manlius a gentile name

occulo to cover, cover over

petitio a blow, thrust, pass, attack, aim

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

prosperus according to hope, as desired, favorable, fortunate, prosperous

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

sentio to discern by sense, feel, hear, see, perceive

Apuliam dimisit, praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat.

Interea Romae multa simul moliri: consulibus insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere; ipse cum telo esse, item alios iubere, hortari, uti semper intenti paratique essent; dies noctisque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit,

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

fatigo to weary, tire, fatigue, vex, harass

festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

insomnia sleeplessness, want of sleep, watching

insomnium a dream.

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

labor labor, toil, exertion

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

molior to make exertion, exert oneself, endeavor, struggle, strive

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nox night

obsido to beset, invest, besiege, blockade

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

postremo at last, finally, last of all

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

procedo to go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on

Roma Rome, the mother city

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

tendo to stretch, make tense, stretch out, spread out, distend

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vigilo to watch, keep awake, not to sleep, be wakeful

rursus intempesta nocte coniurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium Laecam ibique multa de ignavia eorum questus docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

[28] Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus sicuti

ad to, toward

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

convoco to call together, convoke, assemble, summon

cupio to long for, desire, wish

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

eques a horseman, rider

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

ibi in that place, there

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

in unequal

initium a going in, entrance

intempestus unseasonable, unpropitious, dark

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

officio to come in the way of, hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

paulu- a little, somewhat

perterreo to frighten thoroughly, terrify

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

praemitto to send forward, despatch in advance

princeps first in order, foremost

prior former, previous, prior, first

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

que- to express grief, complain, lament, bewail

Romanus of Rome, Roman

rursus turned back, back, backwards

senator a member of the Senate

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

salutatumin introire ad Ciceronem ac deinprovisodomi suaeinparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum consuli inpendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum, qui parabatur, enuntiat. Ita illi ianua prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare egestate simul ac dolore iniuriarum novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

confodio to dig up, dig over

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

cupidus longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

de from, away from, down from, out of

dolor pain, smart, ache, suffering, anguish

dolus a device, artifice, contrivance

dominatio rule, dominion, reign, lordship, tyranny

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

enuntio to speak out, say, express, assert

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

frustra in deception, in error

imparatus not ready, unprepared, unprovided, unfurnished

improvis— not foreseen, unforeseen, unexpected

improvide recklessly, improvidently

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

introeo to go in, enter

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

properus quick, speedy, hastening

quantus Relat

quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent

saluto to greet, wish health, pay respects, salute, hail

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

suscipio to take, catch, take up, lift up, receive

bonaque omnis amiserat, praeterea latrones cuiusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat. [29] Ea cum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manli quantus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

anceps that has two heads, two-headed

colonia a colony, colonial town, settlement

comper— to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

ex out of, from

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

insidiae a snare, trap

latro a mercenary soldier

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

longus long, extended

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

malo to choose rather, prefer

Manlius a gentile name

nonnullus some, several

nuntio to announce, declare, report, relate, narrate

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder

regio a direction, line

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reliquus left, left over, remaining

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

Sullanus of Sulla

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

habebat, rem ad senatum refert iam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitata. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit darent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxuma permittitur: exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere; aliter sine populi iussu nullius earum rerum consuli ius est.

aliter in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, differently

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforetime, previously

atrox savage, fierce, wild, cruel, harsh

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

civis a citizen

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

detrimentum that which is worn away

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

militia military service, warfare, war

modus a measure, extent, quantity

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

nullus not any, none, no

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

potestas ability, power, capacity, force

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rumor a rustle, murmur, vague sound

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

su— that is above, upper, higher

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

[30] Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembris. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri.

Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi—hi utrique ad urbem

ad to, toward

ante before, in front, forwards

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

conventus a meeting, assembly, throng

decretum a decree, decision, ordinance, vote, resolution

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

in unequal

Kalendae the day of proclamation, Calends, first day of the month

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

November of nine, ninth

paucus few, little

portendo to point out, indicate, reveal, foretell, predict

portentum a sign, token, omen, portent

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

prodigium a prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy

recito to read out, read aloud, recite, declaim, rehearse

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptus the office of a scribe, a clerkship, secretaryship

senator a member of the Senate

servilis of a slave, slavish, servile

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

imperatores erant, impediti ne triumpharent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat—sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum eisque permissum uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. Ad hoc, si quis indicavisset de coniuratione quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero inpunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

calumnia trickery, artifice, chicanery, cunning

celer swift, fleet, quick, speedy

celo to hide from, keep ignorant of, conceal from

centum a hundred

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

de from, away from, down from, out of

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished

honestum honesty, integrity, virtue

honesto to honor, dignify, decorate, adorn, grace

impedio to entangle, ensnare, shackle, hamper, hinder

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

impunitas freedom from punishment, safety, impunity

indico to point out, indicate, inform, show, declare

inhonest—dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful

libero to set free, free, liberate, manumit

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

permissus leave, permission

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

queo to be able, can

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

rufus red, reddish

servo to make safe, save, keep unharmed, preserve, guard

servus slavish

servus a slave, servant, serf, serving-man

sestertius two and a half

triumpho to march in triumphal procession, celebrate a triumph, triumph

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vendo to sell, vend

itemque decrevere uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus, Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur eisque minores magistratus praeessent. [31] Quibus rebus permota civitas atque inmutata urbis facies erat. Ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnis tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

distribuo to divide, distribute, apportion, spread

diuturnus of long duration, lasting, long

ex out of, from

facies appearance, form, figure, shape, build

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick

gladiatorius of gladiators, gladiatorial

inmutatus unchanged, unaltered

invado to go into, enter

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

lascivia sportiveness, playfulness, frolicsomeness, jollity

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

praesum to be before, be set over, preside over, rule, have charge of

quies a lying still, rest, repose, inaction, freedom from exertion

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

repens predic., suddenly, unexpectedly

repo to creep, crawl

Roma Rome, the mother city

summa the top, summit

trepido to hurry with alarm, be in confusion, be agitated, be disturbed

tristitia sadness, mournfulness, sorrow, grief, melancholy

vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli timor insolitus incesserat, adflictare sese, manus supplicis ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogitare omnia, omni rumore pavere, adripere omnia, superbia atque deliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere.

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

caelum the sky, heaven, heavens, vault of heaven

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

deliciae a delight, pleasure, charm, allurement, luxury

delicium a sweetheart

diffido to distrust, be diffident, be distrustful, despair

diffindo to cleave asunder, split, divide

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

insolitus unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar, strange

liberi free persons

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

manus a hand

metior to measure, mete

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

miseror to lament, deplore, commiserate

mulier a woman, female

omitto to let go, let loose, let fall

pasco to cause to eat, feed, supply with food

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

paveo to be struck with fear, be in terror, tremble, quake with fear, be afraid

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quisquam indef

rogito to ask eagerly, inquire persistently, keep asking

rumor a rustle, murmur, vague sound

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sero to sow, plant

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

supplex kneeling in entreaty, begging, entreating, humble, submissive

tendo to stretch, make tense, stretch out, spread out, distend

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, tametsi praesidia parabantur et ipse lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo.

Postremo, dissimulandi causa aut sui expurgandi, sicut iurgio laccessitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam eius timens sive ira conmotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit.

animus the rational soul

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

consul a consul

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

dissimulo to make unlike, disguise

eadem by the same way

expurgo to purge, cleanse, purify

illa in that way, in that direction, there

in unequal

interrogo to ask, question, inquire, interrogate

ira anger, wrath, rage, ire, passion

laccio to excite, provoke, challenge, exasperate, irritate

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

luculentus full of light, bright, splendid

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

postremo at last, finally, last of all

praesentio to feel beforehand, perceive in advance, have a presentiment of, presage, divine

praesentia a being at hand, presence

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sicut so as, just as, as

sive or if

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

tum then, at that time, in those times

utilis useful, serviceable, beneficial, profitable, advantageous

Sed ubi ille adsedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso vultu, voce supplici postulare a patribus coepit ne quid de se temere crederent: ea familia ortum, ita se ab adulescentia vitam instituisse ut omnia bona in spe haberet; ne existumarent sibi, patricio homini, cuius ipsius atque maiorum plurima beneficia in plebem Romanam essent, perdita re publica opus esse, cum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae.

a from, away from, out of

ad to, toward

adulescentia youth

beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness

civis a citizen

coepio to begin, commence

de from, away from, down from, out of

demi- to send down, let down, drop, lower, put down

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

inquilinus of foreign birth

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

opus work, labor, toil

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

ortus a rising

paratus a preparation, provision, outfit

patricius of fatherly dignity, of senatorial rank, of the patricians, patrician, noble

perd- to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Roma Rome, the mother city

Romanus of Rome, Roman

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

servo to make safe, save, keep unharmed, preserve, guard

spes hope

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

temere by chance, by accident, at random, without design, casually

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vita life

vox a voice, sound, tone, utterance, cry

Ad hoc maledicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus: "Quoniam quidem circumventus", inquit, "ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam."

[32] Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optimum factu credens

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

curia a court, curia, association

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

ex out of, from

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

furibundus raging, mad, furious

hostis a stranger, foreigner

ibi in that place, there

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

inquam to say

insidiae a snare, trap

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

maledico to speak ill of, abuse, revile, slander, asperse

maledictum a foul saying, abusive word

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

muni- to wall, defend with a wall, fortify, defend, protect

obstrepo to make a noise against, roar at, resound, re cho

parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide

procedo to go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on

proripio to drag forth

quidem assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

restinguo to put out, quench, extinguish

ruina a rushing down, tumbling, falling down, fall

vigilia a watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness, lying awake

voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

exercitum augere ac, prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manlianacastraprofectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentuloceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirmant, insidias consuli maturent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent: sese prope diem cum magno

antecapio to obtain before, receive before
audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness
augeo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend
bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
caedes a cutting-down
castra a military camp, encampment
castro to emasculate
castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress
ceterus the other, remainder, rest
ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise
cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive
confirmo to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen
consul a consul
exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work
exercitus a disciplined body of men, army
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
factio a making, doing, preparing
insidior to lie in ambush, lie in wait for
intempestus unseasonable, unpropitious, dark
legio a body of soldiers, legion
mando to put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, intrust
mando to chew, masticate
Manlianus of a Manlius
maturo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity
nox night
ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange
paro to make equal
paucus few, little
prior former, previous, prior, first
prof- to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit
profiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march
promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes
prope near, nigh
usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment

exercitu ad urbem accessurum.

Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum mandatis huiusce modi:

[33] "Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab iniuria tuta forent, qui miseri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate faeneratorum plerique patriae, sed omnes fama atque

accedo sync

ad to, toward

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

corpus a body

crudelitas harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity

eg eo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

faenero— to lend on interest, invest

faenerator a money-lender, capitalist, usurer

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

legatus an ambassador, legate

mandatum a charge, commission, injunction, command, order

Manlius a gentile name

miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

mod— a corn-measure, measure, peck

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

patri— a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

testor to cause to testify, call as a witness, invoke, appeal to

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

tuto safely, securely, in safety, without danger

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

violens impetuous, furious, violent

violentia violence, vehemence impetuosity, ferocity, fury

fortunis expertes sumus. Neque cuiquam nostrum licuit more maiorum lege uti, neque amisso patrimonio liberum corpus habere: tanta saevitia faeneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe maiores vestrum, miseriti plebis Romanae, decretis suis inopiae eius opitulati sunt; ac novissime memoria nostra propter magnitudinem aeris alieni volentibus omnibus bonis argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa

aer the air, atmosphere, sky

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

argentum silver

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

expers having no part in, not sharing in, not privy to

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

inopia want, lack, scarcity

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

liberi free persons

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

liqueo to be fluid

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoria memory, remembrance

misereor to feel pity, have compassion, pity, compassionate, commiserate

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

opitular to bring aid, help, aid, assist, succor

patrimonium an inheritance from a father, paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

quisquam indef

Romanus of Rome, Roman

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

saevitia fury, fierceness, violence, harshness, savageness

solvo to loosen, unbind, unfasten, unfetter, untie

vester your, yours, of you

volens willing, with purpose, of choice

plebs, aut dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratuum armata, a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum causa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur: consulatis miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis neve nobis eam necessitudinem inponatis, ut quaeramus, quonam

a from, away from, out of
anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind
at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile
bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute
civis a citizen
consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult
divitiae riches, wealth
dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer
eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear
imperium a command, order, direction, injunction
iniquitas inequality, unevenness
inter between, betwixt
libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission
magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy
mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal
necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need
nemo no man, no one, nobody
neve and not, nor, and that not, and lest
nisi if not, unless
obtestor to call as a witness, protest, make appeal to
permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence
peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for
praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid
quaero to seek, look for
quonam whither pray?
restituo to set up again, replace, restore, reconstruct, rebuild
secedo to go apart, go away, separate, withdraw, go aside
senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators
simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously
studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness
superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

modo maxume ulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus!”

[34] Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit, si quid ab senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur; ea mansuetudine atque misericordia senatum populi Romani semper fuisse, ut nemo umquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit.

At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optumo cuique litteras mittit: Se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam

ad to, toward

armus the shoulder

auxilium help, aid, assistance, support, succor

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

consularis of a consul, consular

crimen a judgment, charge, accusation, reproach

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

ex out of, from

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsus—deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

frustra in deception, in error

iter a going, walk, way

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency

misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

modo by a measure, with a limit

pereo to pass away, come to nothing, vanish, disappear, be lost

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

respondeo to answer, reply, respond, make answer

Roma Rome, the mother city

sanguis blood

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

suppl—kneeling in entreaty, begging, entreating, humble, submissive

ulciscor to avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish, recompense

umquam at any time, ever

vello to pluck, pull, tear away, pull out

factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret neve ex sua contentione seditio oreretur. Ab his longe divorsas litteras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catilinae redditas dicebat. Earum exemplum infra scriptum est:

[35] "L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides re cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae

catulus a young animal, whelp

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

commendatio a committing, commending, recommending, recommendation

consciis knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

contentio a stretching, straining, exertion, tension, effort

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

exemplum a sample, specimen

exsilium banishment, exile

factio a making, doing, preparing

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fiducia trust, confidence, reliance, assurance

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

gratus beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable

in unequal

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

longus long, extended

meio to make water

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quiesco to rest, repose, keep quiet, be inactive, be at peace

recito to read out, read aloud, recite, declaim, rehearse

reddo To give back, return, restore

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

resisto to stand back, remain standing, stand still, halt, stop

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptus the office of a scribe, a clerkship, secretaryship

seditio a going aside, going apart, insurrectionary separation, dissension, civil discord

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

tribuit. Quam ob rem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare; satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, quam, me dius fidius, veram licet cognoscas. Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum

concito to put in quick motion, rouse, excite, urge, drive

conscientia joint knowledge, consciousness, common knowledge, privity, cogni

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

contumelia insult, abuse, affront, reproach, invective

culp– to reproach, blame, censure, reprove, disapprove

de from, away from, down from, out of

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

defensio a defending, defence

dignitas worth, merit, desert, character

dius godlike, divine, worshipful, adorable

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

fru– an enjoying, enjoyment, delight, satisfaction

industrius active, diligent, assiduous, industrious

industria diligence, activity, assiduity, industry, zeal

labor labor, toil, exertion

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable

novo to make new, renew, renovate

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

nullus not any, none, no

ob towards, to

obtineo to hold fast, have, occupy, possess, preserve

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

propono to put forth, set forth, lay out, place before, expose to view

satisfactio an excuse, apology, plea, explanation

statu– to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

sto to stand, stand still, remain standing, be upright, be erect

tribuo to assign, impart, allot, bestow, confer

causam pro mea consuetudine suscepi, non quin aes alienum meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere non possem—et alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis persolveret—sed quod non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam meque falsa suspicione alienatum esse sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae sum secutus. Plura cum scribere vellem, nuntiatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

cado to fall, fall down, descend

casus a falling, falling down, fall

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

conservo to retain, keep safe, maintain, preserve, spare

consuetudo a custom, habit, use, usage, way

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

falso untruly, unfaithfully, deceitfully, falsely, erroneously

filia a daughter

honesto to honor, dignify, decorate, adorn, grace

honest—honor received from others, repute, consideration, honor, reputation

honorus conferring honor, honorable

liberalitas a characteristic of a freeman, ingenuousness, frankness, affability

meo to go, pass

nunc now, at present, at this time

nuntio to announce, declare, report, relate, narrate

persolvo to unravel, solve, explain

possessio a taking possession of, seizing, occupying, taking

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quin why not? wherefore not?

reliquus left, left over, remaining

sata standing corn, crops

satis enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate

sentio to discern by sense, feel, hear, see, perceive

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

sero to sow, plant

solvere to loosen, unbind, unfasten, unfetter, untie

spes hope

suscipio to take, catch, take up, lift up, receive

suspicio mistrust, distrust, suspicion

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

Orestillam commendo tuaeque fidei trado; eam ab iniuria defendas per liberos tuos rogatus! Haveto!"

[36] Sed ipse paucos dies conmoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium hostis iudicat, ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante

ad to, toward

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforesaid, previously

ante before, in front, forwards

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

castra a military camp, encampment

castro to emasculate

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

commendo to commit for protection, intrust, confide, deposit with

comperio to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

contendo to stretch, bend, draw tight, strain

defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off

exorno to fit out, equip, furnish, supply, provide

fascis a bundle, fagot, fascine, packet, parcel

flaminium the office of flamen

hostis a stranger, foreigner

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

insign— distinguished by a mark, remarkable, noted, eminent, distinguished

liberi free persons

Manlius a gentile name

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

paucus few, little

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

rogatus a request, suit, entreaty

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

Roma Rome, the mother city

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vicinitas neighborhood, nearness, proximity, vicinity

quamsine fraude liceret ab armis discedere praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit, uti consules dilectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio sit.

Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multo maxime miserabile visum est. Cui cum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima

Antonius a gentile name

capitalis of the head, chief, foremost, pre - eminent, distinguished

condemno to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

delectus picked, choice, select, chosen

diligo to single out, value, esteem, prize, love

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

divitiae riches, wealth

dom- to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fraus a cheating, deceit, imposition, fraud

maturo to make ripe, ripen, bring to maturity

miserabil- pitiable, miserable, deplorable, lamentable, wretched

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

occasus a falling, going down, setting

occido to fall down, fall

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

ortus a rising

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

persequor to follow perseveringly, follow after, follow up, pursue

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

Romanus of Rome, Roman

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

sol the sun

solum the lowest part, bottom, ground, base, foundation

tempestat a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

viso to look at attentively, view, behold, survey

visu- a looking, look, act of seeing, power of sight, vision

mortales putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus coniurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat.

[37] Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui conscii coniurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

animus the rational soul

civis a citizen

conscius knowing in common, conscious with, privy, participant, accessory

conscio to be conscious, feel guilty

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

duo two

ex out of, from

induco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct, lead up

invado to go into, enter

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

morbus a sickness, disease, disorder, distemper, ailment

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

obstin- resolved, determined, resolute, steadfast, inflexible

omnino altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly, at all

patefacio to lay open, open, throw open

perdo to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quisquam indef

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

tabeo to melt away, waste, consume

tabes a wasting, melting away, dwindling, gradual decline, decay

velut even as, just as, like as, like

incepta probabat. Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident, malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio suarum rerum mutari omnia student, turba atque seditionibus sine cura aluntur, quoniam egestas facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

adeo to this, thus far, so far, as far

alo to feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

cur- trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

damno to adjudge guilty, condemn, convict

damnum hurt, harm, damage, injury, loss

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

extollo to lift out, lift up, raise, elevate

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

in unequal

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

muto to move, move away, remove

novo to make new, renew, renovate

nullus not any, none, no

odi to hate

odium hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

probo to make good, esteem good, approve, esteem, commend

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

seditio a going aside, going apart, insurrectionary separation, dissension, civil discord

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

studeo to give attention, be eager, be zealous, take pains, be diligent

turb- a turmoil, hubbub, uproar, disorder, tumult

urbanus of the city, of the town, in the city, in Rome

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

praeceps erat de multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxime praestabant, item alii per dedecora patrimoniis amissis, postremo omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites, ut regio victu atque cultu

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate
confluo to flow together, run together
cultus labor, care, cultivation, culture
de from, away from, down from, out of
dedec— disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame
deinde then, next, thereafter, thence
dives rich, wealthy, opulent
expello to drive out, drive away, thrust out, eject, expel
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
flagitium a shameful act, passionate deed, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful thing
gregarius of the herd, of the common sort, common
item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover
memor mindful, remembering, heedful
memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of
miles a soldier
patrimonium an inheritance from a father, paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony
per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing
petulan— forward, pert, saucy, impudent, wanton
postremo at last, finally, last of all
praesto P. fut
probrum a shameful act, base deed
regio a direction, line
regius of a king, kingly, royal, regal
Roma Rome, the mother city
senator a member of the Senate
sentina bilge-water
sicut so as, just as, as
Sullanus of Sulla
victoria victory
victus that which sustains life, means of living, sustenance, nourishment, provisions
vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue
vivo to live, be alive, have life

aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoria talia sperabat. Praeterea iuventus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnis malum publicum alebat. Quo minus mirandum est homines egentis, malis moribus, maxuma spe, rei publicae iuxta ac sibi consuluisse.

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

excito to call out, summon forth, bring out, wake, rouse

ingratus unpleasant, disagreeable, unacceptable

inopia want, lack, scarcity

labor labor, toil, exertion

largitio a giving freely, granting, bestowing, dispensing, generosity

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

malo to choose rather, prefer

manus a hand

merces price, hire, pay wages, salary, fee

mirandus wonderful, strange, singular

mirror to wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed, admire

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

praefero to bear before, carry in front, hold forth

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

spes hope

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

Praeterea, quorum victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, ius libertatis inminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc, quicumque aliarum atque senatus partium erant, conturbari rem publicam quam minus valere ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem revorterat.
 [38] Nam postquam Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus tribunicia

ad to, toward

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

adeo to this, thus far, so far, as far

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

animus the rational soul

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

consul a consul

conturbo to confuse, disturb, derange, disorder, confound

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

ereptor a robber, plunderer

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

evenio to come out, come forth

eventu— an occurrence, accident, event, fortune, fate

exspecto to look out for, await, wait for

haud not, not at all, by no means

inminutus weak

in unequal

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

parento to offer a solemn sacrifice in honor of dead kindred

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

proscribo to make public by writing, publish, proclaim, announce

quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

sanus sound, whole, healthy, well

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

tribunicus of a tribune, tribunitial

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

potestas restituta est, homines adulescentes summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum criminando plebem exagitare, dein largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere, ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas senatus specie pro sua magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis verum absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem publicam agitavere honestis nominibus, alii sicuti populi iura defenderent, pars

absolvo to set free, release, discharge
adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful
agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge
clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant
coepio to begin, commence
contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side
crimino to accuse of crime, complain of, impeach, calumniate
defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off
exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute
ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited
honestus regarded with honor, respected, honored, of high birth, distinguished
honestum honesty, integrity, virtue
illa in that way, in that direction, there
incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn
largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute
magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude
magus magic, magical
nanciscor to get, obtain, receive, meet with, stumble on
niteo to shine, look bright, glitter, glisten
nobilitas to make known, render famous, make renowned
ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor
paucus few, little
plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk
pollicitor to promise
potens able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent
potestas ability, power, capacity, force
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
restituo to set up again, replace, restore, reconstruct, rebuild
species a sight, look, view, appearance, aspect
super that is above, upper, higher
summa the top, summit
summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

quo senatus auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes pro sua quisque potentia certebant. Neque illis modestia neque modus contentionis erat: utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant. [39] Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritimum atque Mithridaticum missus est, plebis opes inminutae, paucorum potentia crevit. Ei magistratus provincias aliaque omnia tenere; ipsi innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere ceterosque iudiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent. Sed ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi spes oblata est, vetus certamen animos eorum

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

auctoritas origination, production

cerno to separate, part, sift

certamen a decisive contest, measuring of forces, struggle, strife, dispute

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

contentio a stretching, straining, exertion, tension, effort

crudeli— rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

floreo to bloom, blossom, flower

innoxius harmless, innoxious

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

mi— to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

modestia moderation

modus a measure, extent, quantity

novo to make new, renew, renovate

placidus gentle, quiet, still, calm, mild

potentia might, force, power

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

simulo to make like, imitate, copy, represent

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

spes hope

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

tener soft, delicate, tender, yielding

terreo to frighten, affright, put in fear, cause to dread, alarm

tracto to draw violently, drag, tug, haul, pull

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vetus old, aged, advanced in years

victoria victory

adrexit. Quod si primo proelio Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset; neque illis, qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius ea uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus, qui plus posset, imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. Fuere tamen extra coniurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt. In iis erat Fulvius,

ad to, toward

aequo to make equal, equalize

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

calamitas loss, injury, damage, mischief, harm

clades destruction, injury, mischief, harm, misfortune

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

defetiscor to become tired, grow weary, faint

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

diu by day, all day

exsanguis without blood, bloodless, lifeless

extorqueo to twist out, wrench out, wrest away

extra on the outside, without

fulvus deep yellow, reddish yellow, gold-colored, tawny

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

liqueo to be fluid

manus a hand

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quin why not? wherefore not?

senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari iussit.
 Isdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat,
 quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebatur, aut
 per se aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum civis, sed cuiusque
 modi genus hominum quod modo bello usui foret.
 [40] Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum
 requirat eosque, si possit, inpellat ad societatem belli, existumans

bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
civis a citizen
credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan
ex out of, from
existimo to value, estimate, reckon
fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune
fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper
genu a knee
genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent
idoneus fit, meet, proper, becoming, suitable
igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently
iter a going, walk, way
legatus an ambassador, legate
modius a corn-measure, measure, peck
modo by a measure, with a limit
mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion
neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy
negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair
novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent
parens a procreator, father, mother, parent
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing
praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance
quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever
requiro to seek again, look after, search for
retra— drawn back, withdrawn, remote, distant
Roma Rome, the mother city
senator a member of the Senate
societas fellowship, association, union, community, society
sol the sun
sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake
solum the lowest part, bottom, ground, base, foundation
usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatum notus erat atque eos noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu

adduco to lead to, bring to, bring along

aer the air, atmosphere, sky

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

bellicosus warlike, martial, valorous, given to fighting

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

conspicio to look at attentively, get sight of, descry, perceive, observe

de from, away from, down from, out of

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

gens a race, clan, house

mora a delay, procrastination

mora a division of Spartan infantry

morum a mulberry

natura birth

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern

notus known

paucus few, little

percontor to ask particularly, question strictly, inquire, interrogate, investigate

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

princeps first in order, foremost

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

status a station, position, place

sto to stand, stand still, remain standing, be upright, be erect

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

civitatis et quasi dolens eius casum requirere coepit, quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratum, accusare senatum, quod in eo auxili nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem exspectare: "At ego", inquit, "vobis, si modo viri esse voltis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maxumam spem adducti Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur: nihil tam asperum neque

accuso to call to account, make complaint against, reproach, blame, accuse
asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel
at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile
auxilium help, aid, assistance, support, succor
avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness
cado to fall, fall down, descend
casus a falling, falling down, fall
coepio to begin, commence
doleo to feel pain, suffer, be in pain, ache
effugio to flee away, get away, escape
ex- to go out, go forth, go away, depart, withdraw
exspecto to look out for, await, wait for
inquam to say
iste this, that, he, she
magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy
mala the cheek-bone, jaw
malo to choose rather, prefer
misereor to feel pity, have compassion, pity, compassionate, commiserate
miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe
modus a measure, extent, quantity
mors death
oro to speak
ostendo to stretch out, spread before, expose to view, show, point out
postquam after that, after, as soon as, when
qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way
quasi as if, just as if, as though
queror to express grief, complain, lament, bewail
ratio a reckoning, numbering, casting up, account, calculation
remedium that which restores health, a cure, remedy, antidote, medicine
senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators
spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself
spes hope
tam quam
ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where
virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissime facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat neque aliena consili propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo maior auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

[41] Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quidnam consili caperent.

absum to be away from, be absent

amplio to widen, extend, increase, enlarge, amplify

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

animus the rational soul

aperio to uncover, lay bare

arcesso to cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon

auctoritas origination, production

brutus heavy, inert, immovable

cupidus longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

difficilis hard, difficult, troublesome, impracticable, laborious

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

diu by day, all day

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

in unequal

incertus not fixed, unsettled, undetermined

innoxius harmless, innoxious

insum to be in, be upon

legatum a bequest, legacy

libero to set free, free, liberate, manumit

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

perduco to lead through, lead, bring, conduct, guide

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

praesens at hand, in sight, present, in person

propinquus near, nigh, neighboring

propinquo to draw near, come nigh, approach

quisnam who then? who in the world? which, I insist? what, pray?

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Roma Rome, the mother city

sermo continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse

tum then, at that time, in those times

In altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae, at in altera maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocínio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero per Sangam consilio cognito legatis praecipit, ut studium

alter one, another, the one, the other

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

consilior to take counsel, consult

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

legatus an ambassador, legate

merces price, hire, pay wages, salary, fee

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

patrocinium protection, advocacy, defence, patronage

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

tandem at length, at last, in the end, finally

tueor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

tuto safely, securely, in safety, without danger

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victoria victory

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

coniurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur dentque operam, uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant.

[42] Isdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementia cuncta simul agebant. Nocturnis consiliis armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia plus timoris quam periculi effecerant.

Ex eo numero compluris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senatus

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

ante before, in front, forwards

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

celer swift, fleet, quick, speedy

celo to hide from, keep ignorant of, conceal from

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

complures more than one, not a few, several, a number, many

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

dementia insanity, madness, distraction, folly

efficio to make out, work out, bring to pass, bring about, effect

ex out of, from

fere closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

festino to hasten, make haste, be in haste, hurry, be quick

for to speak, say

inconsultus not consulted, unasked

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

manifestus palpable, clear, plain, apparent, evident

mo— to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

nocturnus of night, by night, nocturnal

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

portatio a carrying, carriage, conveyance

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

simulo to make like, imitate, copy, represent

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

vehemen— eagerly, impetuously, ardently, violently, earnestly

velut even as, just as, like as, like

consulto causa cognita in vincula coniecerat, item in citeriore Gallia C. Murena, qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

[43] At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui princeps coniurationis erant, paratis, ut videbatur, magnis copiis constituerant, uti, cum Catilina in agrum +Faesulanum+ cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis contione habita quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis bellicque gravissimum invidiam optimo consuli inponeret; eo

actio a putting in motion

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

bestia a beast, animal

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

conicio To throw together, unite, collect

constituo to put, place, set, station

consul— to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consultum deliberation, consideration

consul a consul

contio a meeting, assembly, convocation, gathering, audience

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

de from, away from, down from, out of

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded

habito to dwell, abide, reside, live

in unequal

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

pasco to cause to eat, feed, supply with food

paveo to be struck with fear, be in terror, tremble, quake with fear, be afraid

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

praesum to be before, be set over, preside over, rule, have charge of

princeps first in order, foremost

provincia an office, duty, pursuit, charge, business

queror to express grief, complain, lament, bewail

Roma Rome, the mother city

tribunus the head of a tribe

vinculum a means of binding, fastening, band, bond, rope

signo proxuma nocte cetera multitudo coniurationis suum quisque negotium exsequeretur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilius aditum ad consulem ceterosque, quibus insidiae parabantur, fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret eumque vi aggrediretur, alius autem alium, sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxuma pars erat, parentis interficerent; simul caedere et incendio percussis omnibus ad Catili-

ad to, toward

aditus a going to, drawing near, approach, access

ador a grain, spelt

aggredior to approach

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

divido to divide, force asunder, part

divisor one who distributes

duodecim twelve

exsequor to follow to the grave

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

insidiae a snare, trap

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

manus a hand

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

nobilit- to make known, render famous, make renowned

nox night

obsido to beset, invest, besiege, blockade

opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

percello to beat down, throw down, overturn, upset

proximus the nearest, next

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

sign- a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

tumultus an uproar, bustle, commotion, disturbance, disorder

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

nam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse seque, si pauci adiuvent, languentibus aliis impetum in curiam facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat, maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

[44] Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant

celeritas swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

curia a court, curia, association

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

erumpo to cause to break forth, emit, throw out

ex out of, from

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

impetus an attack, assault, onset

inter between, betwixt

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

languo to be faint, be weary, be languid

natura birth

opportunitas fitness, convenience, suitability

opus work, labor, toil

paucus few, little

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

praeceptum a maxim, rule, precept, order, direction

praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance

prolato to extend, enlarge

promptus public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

vehemens eager, violent, furious, impetuous, ardent

ius iurandum, quod signatum ad civis perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium inPELLI posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant, Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum iis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, priusquam domum pergerent, cum Catilina data atque accepta fide societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est:

"Quis sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites, in quanta

acc- to take without effort, receive, get, accept

acceptum the receipt

aliter in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, differently

ante before, in front, forwards

brevi- in a little while, in a short time, soon

cassus empty, void, hollow

civis a citizen

cogito to consider thoroughly, ponder, weigh, reflect upon, think

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

confirmo to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exemplum a sample, specimen

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible

haud not, not at all, by no means

in unequal

legatus an ambassador, legate

littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound

mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

paulu- a little, somewhat

perfero to bear through, bring home

pergo to go on, proceed, press on, hasten, continue

polliceor to hold forth, offer, promise

prior former, previous, prior, first

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

quantus Relat

queo to be able, can

scribo to scratch, grave, engrave, draw

scriptum something drawn, a space enclosed by lines

scriptus the office of a scribe, a clerkship, secretaryship

societas fellowship, association, union, community, society

suspikor to mistrust, suspect

calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse! Consideres, quid tuae rationes postulent! Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infumis!" Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: Cum ab senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? In urbe parata esse, quae iusserit; ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere.

[45] His rebus ita actis constituta nocte, qua profiscerentur, Cicerone per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino

accedo sync

acta the sea-shore, sea-beach

actum a deed, transaction, proposition, decree, law

auxilium help, aid, assistance, support, succor

calamitas loss, injury, damage, mischief, harm

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

constituo to put, place, set, station

constitutum an agreement, appointment, compact

cunctor to delay, linger, loiter, hesitate, doubt

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

edoceo to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise

flaccus flabby, flap-eared

hostis a stranger, foreigner

mand- to put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, intrust

memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind

nox night

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

ratio a reckoning, numbering, casting up, account, calculation

repudio to cast off, put away, reject

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

verbum a word

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cuius gratia mittebantur; cetera, uti facto opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis conlocatis, sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli

ad to, toward

aperio to uncover, lay bare

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cio to cause to go, move, stir, drive

clamo— to call, cry out, shout aloud, complain aloud

comitatus an escort, train, retinue, suite

comito— to join as an attendant, accompany, attend, follow

deprehendo to take away, seize upon, catch, snatch

exorior to come out, come forth, spring up, rise, appear

exortus a coming forth, rising

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

insidiae a snare, trap

insidior to lie in ambush, lie in wait for

legatum a bequest, legacy

militaris of a soldier, of war

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

obsido to beset, invest, besiege, blockade

occulo to cover, cover over

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

pons a bridge

pontus the sea

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

sine without

sinum a large vessel of earthenware, pot, jar

tumultus an uproar, bustle, commotion, disturbance, disorder

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

utrimque on both sides, on either hand, from each side, on the one side and on the other

cito cognito consilio sine mora praetoribus se tradunt; Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit, deinde, ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

[46] Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli

a from, away from, out of

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

cito to put in quick motion, rouse, excite

cohortor to animate, encourage, advise, incite, exhort

conficio to make ready, make, prepare, bring about, complete

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

de from, away from, down from, out of

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

deser- to leave, forsake, abandon, desert, give up

diffido to distrust, be diffident, be distrustful, despair

gladius a sword

legatus an ambassador, legate

mora a delay, procrastination

mora a division of Spartan infantry

morum a mulberry

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern

notus known

nuntius that announces, making known, informing

obtestor to call as a witness, protest, make appeal to

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

postremo at last, finally, last of all

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

prior former, previous, prior, first

properus quick, speedy, hastening

salus soundness, health, good health, vigor

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

velut even as, just as, like as, like

vita life

declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intelligens coniuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse: porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in maximo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum sibi oneri impunitatem perdundae rei publicae fore credebat. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum, Cethegum,

ango to draw close, press tight, squeeze, compress, throttle

animus the rational soul

anxius anxious, troubled, solicitous

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

civis a citizen

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

confirmo to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

cur— trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

declaro to disclose, make evident, reveal

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

impunitas freedom from punishment, safety, impunity

in unequal

ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

laetor to rejoice, feel joy, be joyful, be glad

occupo to take into possession, seize, occupy, master, win

onus a load, burden

opus work, labor, toil

patefacio to lay open, open, throw open

perdo to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

porro forward, onward, farther on, to a distance, at a distance

porrum a leek, scallion

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

Statilium, Gabinium itemque Caeparium Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt; Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit, reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eo senatum advocat magnaque frequentia eius ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit; Flaccum praetorem

advoco to call, summon, invite

ante before, in front, forwards

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

concito to put in quick motion, rouse, excite, urge, drive

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

custos a guard, watch, preserver, keeper, overseer

domo to domesticate, tame, break, subdue, master

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

egredior to go out, come forth, march out, go away

egressus a going out, going away, egress, departure

ex out of, from

flaccus flabby, flap-eared

frequens often, regular, constant, repeated, assiduous

frequentia an assembling in great numbers, concourse, multitude, crowd, throng

indicium a notice, information, discovery, disclosure, charge

introduco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct within, admit

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

legatum a bequest, legacy

manus a hand

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

perduco to lead through, lead, bring, conduct, guide

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

profugio to flee, run away, escape

reliquus left, left over, remaining

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre iubet. [47] Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit docetque se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantummodo audiresolitum ex Gabinio P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea coniuratione esse. Eadem

a from, away from, out of
accipio to take without effort, receive, get, accept
alias at another time, some other time, at other times
amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy
aperio to uncover, lay bare
ascitus adopted, foreign, assumed
audio to hear
causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
dissimulo to make unlike, disguise
doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform
eadem by the same way
eodem loci, in the same place
fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon
fidus trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sure, credible
tingo to touch, handle
ge- to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have
gesta deeds, acts, achievements
interrogo to ask, question, inquire, interrogate
iter a going, walk, way
legatus an ambassador, legate
littera a letter, alphabetical sign, written sign of a sound
paucus few, little
praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover
primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place
publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate
qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way
scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in
scrinium a case, chest, box, book-box, letter-case
soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed
solitum the customary, what is usual
Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens
ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat: Ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis

antea before, earlier, formerly, aforesaid, previously

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

Capitolium the Capitol, temple of Jupiter, at Rome

civilis of citizens, civil, civic

coarguo to overwhelm with proof, refute, silence, expose, convict

cruentus spotted with blood, bloody, stained

fateor to confess, own, grant, acknowledge

fatum an utterance, prophetic declaration, oracle, prediction

for to speak, say

foris a door, gate

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

haruspex a soothsayer, diviner, inspector of the entrails of victims

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

incensus not assessed, unregistered

libra a balance, pair of scales

perlego to view all over, examine thoroughly, scan, survey

portendo to point out, indicate, reveal, foretell, predict

potio a drinking

potior to become master of, take possession of, get, obtain, acquire

prodigium a prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy

regnum kingly government, royal authority, kingship, royalty

respondeo to answer, reply, respond, make answer

Roma Rome, the mother city

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

sermo continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse

Sibyllinus of a Sibyl, Sibylline

tertius the third

tres three

tribus a third part of the people

litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

[48] Interea plebs coniuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum

abdico to disown, disavow, reject

aedilis a commissioner of buildings, aedile, magistrate for public works

ante before, in front, forwards

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

cupidus longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous

custodia a watching, watch, guard, care, protection

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

ex out of, from

fug– to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout

in unequal

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

liberi free persons

libet it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

patefacio to lay open, open, throw open

paulu– a little, somewhat

plebs the common people, commons, commonalty, plebeians, folk

prior former, previous, prior, first

retra– drawn back, withdrawn, remote, distant

senator a member of the Senate

senatorius of a senator, senatorial

sign– a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

tum then, at that time, in those times

novarum nimis bello favebat, mutata mente Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad caelum tollere, veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat. Namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum ac sibi maxime calamitosum putabat, quippe cui omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu corporis erant. Post eum

ad to, toward

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

caelum the sky, heaven, heavens, vault of heaven

calamitosus causing loss, damaging, ruinous, destructive, disastrous

colo to till, tend, care for, cultivate

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

corpus a body

cottidianus of every day, daily

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

cultus labor, care, cultivation, culture

detrimentum that which is worn away

ereptor a robber, plunderer

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

exsecror to curse, utter curses, execrate, abhor

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

faveo to be favorable, be well disposed, be inclined towards, favor, promote

gaudium inward joy, joy, gladness, delight

immoderatus boundless, immeasurable

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

magus magic, magical

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

mentum the chin

mutatus different, successive

muto to move, move away, remove

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

praeda property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder, pillage

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

servitus the condition of a servant, slavery, serfdom, service, servitude

tollo to lift, take up, raise, elevate, exalt

u- to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

velut even as, just as, like as, like

diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum aiebant. Is cum se diceret indicaturum de coniuratione, si fides publica data esset, iussus a consule, quae sciret, edicere, eadem fere, quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere hostium senatum docet; praeterea se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus alique ex coniuratione deprehensi terrerent eoque magis properaret ad urbem accedere,

a from, away from, out of

accedo sync

adduco to lead to, bring to, bring along

aio to say yes, assent, affirm

caedes a cutting-down

caedo to cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

de from, away from, down from, out of

deprehendo to take away, seize upon, catch, snatch

doceo to cause to know, make aware, teach, instruct, inform

eadem by the same way

edico to declare, publish, make known, proclaim, order

fere closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

fido to trust, confide, put confidence in, rely upon

for to speak, say

hostis a stranger, foreigner

indico to point out, indicate, inform, show, declare

iter a going, walk, way

mi- to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch

nuntio to announce, declare, report, relate, narrate

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

pasco to cause to eat, feed, supply with food

paveo to be struck with fear, be in terror, tremble, quake with fear, be afraid

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

profiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

terreo to frighten, affright, put in fear, cause to dread, alarm

quo et ceterorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maxumis divitiis, summa potentia, alii rem incredibilem rati, pars, tametsi verum existumabant, tamen, quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem falsum esse deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque consulente Ci-

animus the rational soul

conclamo to cry out together, shout, make acclaim

crassus solid, thick, fat, gross, stout

divitiae riches, wealth

ex out of, from

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsu— deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

in unequal

incredibilis not to be believed, incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, unparalleled

lenio to soften, mollify, moderate, assuage, soothe

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

poten— able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

privatus apart from the State, peculiar, personal, individual, private

privo to bereave, deprive, rob, strip

ratis a raft, float

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

reficio to make again, make anew, reconstruct, remake, restore

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

su— that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

cerone frequens senatus decernit Tarquini indicium falsum videri eumque in vinculis retinendum neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cuius consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore, qui existumarent indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone inmisum aiebant, ne Crassusmore suo suspecto malorum patrocínio rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audiui tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone inpositam.
[49] Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque precibus

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

audio to hear

catulus a young animal, whelp

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consilior to take counsel, consult

contumelia insult, abuse, affront, reproach, invective

conturbo to confuse, disturb, derange, disorder, confound

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

frequens often, regular, constant, repeated, assiduous

indiciu a notice, information, discovery, disclosure, charge

machinor to contrive skilfully, devise, design, frame, invent

mentior to invent, assert falsely, lie, cheat, deceive

mentitus imitated, counterfeit, feigned

morior to die, expire

moru a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nisi if not, unless

patrocinium protection, advocacy, defence, patronage

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

potestas ability, power, capacity, force

praedico to make known by proclamation, announce, publish, proclaim

prex a prayer, request, entreaty

reliquus left, left over, remaining

retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain

societas fellowship, association, union, community, society

susp— to look up at, gaze upon, observe

tego to cover, cover over

vinculu a means of binding, fastening, band, bond, rope

neque gratia neque pretio Ciceronem inpellere potuere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo gravis inimicitias exercebat: Piso oppugnatus in iudicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cuiusdam Transpadani supplicium iniustum, Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate, maxumis honoribus usus, ab adolescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is

adolescentulus a very young man
aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years
discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse
exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work
extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last
extremum at last, finally
falso untruly, unfaithfully, deceitfully, falsely, erroneously
gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love
gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded
incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn
incensus not assessed, unregistered
indico to point out, indicate, inform, show, declare
inimicitia enmity, hostility
odium hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity
opportunus fit, meet, adapted, convenient, suitable
oppugno to fight against, attack, assail, assault, storm
pecunia property, riches, wealth
petitio a blow, thrust, pass, attack, aim
pontificatus the office of a high-priest, pontificate
pretium a price, money value, value in exchange
repeto to fall upon again, attack anew, strike again
supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication
Transpadanus beyond the Po
usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of
victus that which sustains life, means of living, sustenance, nourishment, provisions
vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue
vivo to live, be alive, have life

privatim egregia liberalitate, publice maxumis muneribus grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singillatim circumeundo atque ementiundo, quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidi causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impuls, quo studium suum in rem publicam

ad to, toward

animus the rational soul

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

circumeo to go around, travel around, march around

circum around, round about, all around

circus a circular line, circle

concordia an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord

conflo to blow up, kindle, light

consul a consul

debeo to withhold, keep back

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

ementior to speak falsely, lie, feign, fabricate, falsify

equ- to ride, be a horseman, practise riding

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

grandis full-grown, large, great, full, abundant

in unequal

invidia envy, grudge, jealousy, ill-will, prejudice

liberalitas a characteristic of a freeman, ingenuousness, frankness, affability

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

mobilitas activity, speed, rapidity, quickness, mobility

munus a service, office, post, employment, function

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

nonnullus some, several

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

Romanus of Rome, Roman

singillatim one by one, singly, severally, individually

sive or if

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

tela a web

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

usque all the way, right on, without interruption, continuously, even

clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio minitarentur.

[50] Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio conprobato eorum indicio praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli divorsis itineribus opifices atque servitia invicis ad eum eripiundum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. Cethegus autem per nuntios familiam atque libertos suos, lectos et exercitatos, orabat, ut grege facto cum telis ad sese inrumperent.

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

cliens a personal dependant, client

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

du- to lead, conduct, guide, direct, draw

egredior to go out, come forth, march out, go away

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

ex out of, from

exquiro to search out, seek diligently, inquire into, scrutinize, inquire

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

gladius a sword

grex a flock, herd, drove, swarm

iter a going, walk, way

lectus a couch, bed, lounge, sofa

legatus an ambassador, legate

legatum a bequest, legacy

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

minitor to threaten, menace

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

nuntius that announces, making known, informing

opifex a worker, workman, mechanic, artisan

oro to speak

paucus few, little

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

solitum the customary, what is usual

sollicito to disturb, stir, agitate, move, shake

vexo to shake, jolt, toss violently

vicis change, interchange, alternation, succession, vicissitude

vicus a row of houses, street, quarter, ward

Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis, ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu refert, quid de iis fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant. Sed eos paulo ante frequens senatus iudicaverat contra rem publicam fecisse. Tum D. Iunius Silanus primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de iis, qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumundum decreverat; isque postea permotus oratione C. Caesaris pedibus in sententiam Ti. Neronis iturum se dixit, qui de ea re

ante before, in front, forwards

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

convoco to call together, convoke, assemble, summon

custodi— a watching, watch, guard, care, protection

de from, away from, down from, out of

deprehendo to take away, seize upon, catch, snatch

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

dispo— to place here and there, array, distribute, set in order, arrange

frequens often, regular, constant, repeated, assiduous

furio to drive mad, madden, infuriate

moneo to remind, put in mind of, admonish, advise, warn

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

paulu— a little, somewhat

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

pes a foot

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

rogatus a request, suit, entreaty

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender

tum then, at that time, in those times

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

praesidiis additis referendum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule huiusce modi verba locutus est:

[51] "Omnis homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus verum providet, ubi illa officiant, neque quisquam omnium libidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si libido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna

a from, away from, out of

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

amicitia friendship

animus the rational soul

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consulto to reflect, consider maturely, consult, take counsel, deliberate

dominor to be lord, be in power, have dominion, bear rule, domineer

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

haud not, not at all, by no means

illa in that way, in that direction, there

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

ira anger, wrath, rage, ire, passion

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

loquor to speak, talk, say, tell, mention

misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

odium hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity

officio to come in the way of, hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

possid- to have and hold, be master of, own, possess

provideo to see in advance, discern, descry

quisquam indef

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

usus use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment

vacuus empty, void, unoccupied, vacant, free

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

ventus wind

verbum a word

mihi copia est memorandi, patres conscripti, quae reges atque populi ira aut misericordia impulsu male consuluerint. Sed ea malo dicere, quae maiores nostri contra lubidinem animi sui recte atque ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida et advorsa nobis fuit. Sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiisconsultum est, maiores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam iniuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, inpunitos eos

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

cerno to separate, part, sift

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

conficio to make ready, make, prepare, bring about, complete

consultum deliberation, consideration

consultus well considered, weighed, deliberated upon, maturely pondered

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

divitiae riches, wealth

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

impunis unpunished

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

infidus not to be trusted, unsafe, faithless, treacherous, false

magnifico to make much of, set a high value on

magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent

magus magic, magical

malo to choose rather, prefer

memorandus worthy of remembrance, memorable, noteworthy

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

permulceo to rub gently, stroke

Perses a Persian

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

queo to be able, can

recingo to ungird, loosen, undo

rectu- in a straight line, straight, upright, direct, undeviating

Romanus of Rome, Roman

dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthaginenses et in pace et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere: magis, quid se dignum foret, quam quid in illos iure fieri posset, quaerebant. Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam vostra dignitas neu magis irae vestrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium adprobo; sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

dignitas worth, merit, desert, character

digno to deem worthy

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition

in unequal

indutiae a suspension of hostilities, truce, armistice

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nefarius impious, execrable, abominable, nefarious

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

numquam at no time, never

occasio an opportunity, fit time, occasion, convenient season, favorable moment

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

Punicus Punic, Carthaginian

quaero to seek, look for

reperio to find again, find, meet with, find out, discover

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

sin if however, if on the contrary, but if

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

vester your, yours, of you

exsuperat, his utendum censeo, quae legibus comparata sunt.

”Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnificecatum rei publicae miserati sunt. Quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumerare: rapi virgines, pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu, matres familiarum pati, quae victoribus conlubuissent, fana atque domos spoliari, caedem, incendia fieri,

a from, away from, out of

accido to fall upon, fall to, reach by falling

accido to cut, cut at, cut into, cut down, fell

ante before, in front, forwards

cado to fall, fall down, descend

caedes a cutting-down

casus a falling, falling down, fall

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

comple- a surrounding, encompassing, encircling, embracing, embrace

compositum an agreement, compact

divello to tear apart, rend asunder, tear in pieces, separate violently, tear

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

enumero to reckon up, count over, count out

exsupero to mount up, tower

familia the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants, domestics

fanum a shrine, sanctuary, temple

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

liberi free persons

mater a mother

miseror to lament, deplore, commiserate

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

puer a male child, boy, lad, young man

rapio to seize and carry off, snatch, tear, pluck, drag

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

saevitia fury, fierceness, violence, harshness, savageness

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

virgo a maid, maiden, virgin

vivo to live, be alive, have life

postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia conpleri.
 Sed per deos immortalis, quo illa oratio pertinuit? An uti vos
 infestos coniurationi faceret? Scilicet, quem res tanta et tam atrox
 non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est neque cuiquam
 mortalium iniuriae suae parvae videntur; multi eas gravius aequo
 habuere. Sed alia aliis licentia est, patres conscripti. Qui demissi

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

aequo to make equal, equalize

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

atrox savage, fierce, wild, cruel, harsh

cadaver a dead body, corpse, carcass

conscri— to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

crur blood, bloodshed, gore, a stream of blood

demi— to send down, let down, drop, lower, put down

gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded

illa in that way, in that direction, there

immortalis undying, immortal

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

lu— sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

permoveo to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence

pertineo to stretch out, reach, extend

postremo at last, finally, last of all

quisquam indef

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

scilicet you may know, you may be sure, it is certain, it is obvious

tam quam

in obscuro vitam habent, si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt: fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt; qui magno imperio praediti in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est; neque studere neque odisse, sed minume irasci decet; quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equidem ego sic existumo, patres conscripti, omnis cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse. Sed plerique mortales postrema meminere et

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years
cruciatus torture, torment, a torturing, execution
crucio to put to the rack
crudelitas harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity
cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire
delinquo to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err
equidem verily, truly, indeed, at all events
excello to be eminent, be superior, surpass, excel
existimo to value, estimate, reckon
facinus a deed, act, action, achievement
fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune
fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper
imperium a command, order, direction, injunction
in unequal
iracundia a proneness to anger, hasty temper, irascibility
irascor to be angry, be in a rage
memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind
nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern
novo to make new, renew, renovate
obscur— dark, darksome, dusky, shady, obscure
odi to hate
par— to make equal
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
paucus few, little
praeditus gifted, provided, possessed, furnished
scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in
studeo to give attention, be eager, be zealous, take pains, be diligent
superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance
vita life

in hominibus inpiis sceleris eorum obliti de poena disserunt, si ea paulo severior fuit.

"D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certo scio, quae dixerit, studio rei publicae dixisse neque illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere: eos mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia eius mihi non crudelis—quid enim in talis homines

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted

de from, away from, down from, out of

dissero to plant here and there

dissero to examine, argue, discuss, speak, harangue

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

impius irreverent, ungodly, undutiful, unpatriotic, abandoned

inimicitia enmity, hostility

modestia moderation

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

obliviscor to forget

paulu— a little, somewhat

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

severus serious, sober, grave, strict, austere

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

crudele fieri potest?—sed aliena a re publica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus aut iniuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est dissuadere, cum praesertim diligentia clarissimi viri consulis tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena possum equidem dicere, id quod res habet, in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra

a from, away from, out of

aerumna toil, hardship, distress, trouble, tribulation

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

designo to mark out, point out, trace, designate, define

diligen— industrious, careful, assiduous, attentive, diligent

diligio to single out, value, esteem, prize, love

dissolvo to take apart, disunite, part, destroy

genu a knee

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

lu— sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress

mala the cheek-bone, jaw

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

mors death

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

potis able, capable

praesertim especially, chiefly, principally, particularly

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

requies acc

subigo to drive up, bring up

supervacaneus over and above, needless, unnecessary, superfluous, supererogatory

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortalis, quam ob rem in sententiam non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadvorteretur? An quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus non animam eripi, sed exsilium permitti iubent. An quia gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin, quia levius est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cum eam in maiore neglegeris?

acerbus harsh, bitter, unripe

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

civis a citizen

condemno to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty

convenio to come together, meet, assemble, gather, come in a body

convinco to overcome, convict, refute, expose

cura trouble, care, attention, pains, industry

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

exsilium banishment, exile

gaudium inward joy, joy, gladness, delight

gravis heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded

immortalis undying, immortal

in unequal

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

levis light, not heavy

levis smooth, smoothed, not rough

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy

neglego to disregard, not heed, not trouble oneself about, not attend to, slight

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

nimis beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too

ob towards, to

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

prior former, previous, prior, first

sin if however, if on the contrary, but if

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

verber a lash, whip, scourge, rod

verbero to beat, strike, lash, knock

veto not to suffer, not to permit, to oppose, forbid, prohibit

”At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas rei publicae decretum erit? Tempus, dies, fortuna, cuius lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenierit; ceterum vos patres conscripti, quid in alios statuatis, considerate! Omnia mala exempla ex rebus bonis orta sunt. Sed ubi imperium ad ignaros eius aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Atheniensibus

accido to fall upon, fall to, reach by falling

accido to cut, cut at, cut into, cut down, fell

ad to, toward

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

conscribi to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

considerate considerably, deliberately

decretum a decree, decision, ordinance, vote, resolution

devinco to conquer completely, overcome, subdue

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

evenio to come out, come forth

ex out of, from

exemplum a sample, specimen

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

gens a race, clan, house

idoneus fit, meet, proper, becoming, suitable

ignarus ignorant, not knowing, unacquainted with, unskilled in, inexperienced

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

indignus unworthy, undeserving, unfit

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

mer— a merit, service, kindness, benefit, favor

merito to earn, yield

moderor to set a measure, set bounds, put restraint upon, moderate, mitigate

orior to arise, rise, stir, get up

parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

pervenio to come up, arrive

queo to be able, can

quisquis rel

reprehendo to hold back, hold fast, take hold of, seize, catch

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

transfero to bear across, bring through, carry over, convey over, transport

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

triginta viros inposuere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. Ii primo coepere pessimum quemque et omnibus invisum indemnatum necare: ea populus laetari et merito dicere fieri. Post, ubi paulatim licentia crevit, iuxta bonos et malos lubricinose interficere, ceteros metu terrere: ita civitas servitute oppressa stultae laetitiae gravis poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla cum Damasippum et

cerno to separate, part, sift

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership in the community

coepio to begin, commence

dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign

indemnatus uncondemned, unsentenced

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

inviso to look after, go to see, visit

invisus unseen

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

laetor to rejoice, feel joy, be joyful, be glad

libidinosus full of desire, passionate, wilful, licentious, sensual

licentia freedom, liberty, license, leave

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

liceor to bid, make a bid

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoria memory, remembrance

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

opprimo to press against, press together, press down, close

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

primo at first, at the beginning, first, in the first place

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

servitus the condition of a servant, slavery, serfdom, service, servitude

stultus foolish, simple, silly, fatuous, stupid

Sulla a family name in the Cornelian gens

terreo to frighten, affright, put in fear, cause to dread, alarm

tracto to draw violently, drag, tug, haul, pull

triginta thirty

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

alios eius modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant, iugulari iussit, quis non factum eius laudabat? Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem publicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum alicuius concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscriptorum numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur neque prius finis iugulandi fuit, quam Sulla omnis suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor; sed

aio to say yes, assent, affirm

aliquis any end

aliqui some, any

clades destruction, injury, mischief, harm, misfortune

divitiae riches, wealth

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

exagito to rouse, keep in motion, disquiet, harass, persecute

factiosus partisan, factious, seditious, revolutionary, oligarchical

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

fini— that which divides, a boundary, limit, border

in unequal

initium a going in, entrance

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

malo to choose rather, prefer

mod— a corn-measure, measure, peck

mors death

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

opera service, pains, exertion, effort, work

paulu— a little, somewhat

postremo at last, finally, last of all

prior former, previous, prior, first

proscribo to make public by writing, publish, proclaim, announce

redeo to go back, turn back, return, turn around

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

reus concerned in a thing, party to an action

scelestus impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed

seditio a going aside, going apart, insurrectionary separation, dissension, civil discord

traho to draw, drag, haul, train along, draw off

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vereor to reverence, revere, respect, stand in awe

vestimentum clothing, a garment, vestment, article of clothing, dress

villa a country-house, country-seat, farm, villa

in magna civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi. Ubi hoc exemplo per senatus decretum consul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuere aut quis moderabitur?

"Maiores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consili neque audaciae umquam eguere; neque illis superbia obstat, quo minus aliena

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

alio to another place, to another, elsewhere

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

educio to bring up, rear, train, educate

egeo to be needy, be in want, be poor, need, want

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fallo to trip, cause to fall

falsu- deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

gladius a sword

ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

manus a hand

moderor to set a measure, set bounds, put restraint upon, moderate, mitigate

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

obsto to stand before, be opposite

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

queo to be able, can

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

superbia loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance

umquam at any time, ever

vari- variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various

instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt. Postremo, quod ubique apud socios aut hostis idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur: imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore Graeciae morem imitati verberibus animadvertabant in civis, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et

adolesco to burn, blaze up, flame

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

civis a citizen

condemno to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty

de from, away from, down from, out of

eodem loci, in the same place

exsequor to follow to the grave

hostis a stranger, foreigner

idoneus fit, meet, proper, becoming, suitable

imitatus fictitious

imitor to imitate, act like, copy after, seek to resemble, counterfeit

insign- distinguished by a mark, remarkable, noted, eminent, distinguished

institutum a purpose, intention, design

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

militaris of a soldier, of war

modo by a measure, with a limit

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

probo to make good, esteem good, approve, esteem, commend

probus estimable, good, serviceable, excellent, superior

public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

su- that is above, upper, higher

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

tela a web

telum a missile weapon, missile, dart, spear, shaft

Tuscus of the Tuscans, Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian

verber a lash, whip, scourge, rod

multitudine civium factiones valere, circumveniri innocentes, alia huiusce modi fieri coepere, tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, quo minus novum consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia maior illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus.

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

coepio to begin, commence

damno to adjudge guilty, condemn, convict

ex out of, from

exsilium banishment, exile

factio a making, doing, preparing

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

in unequal

innocens harmless, inoffensive, innoxious

lex a formal proposition for a law, motion, bill

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

permissus leave, permission

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

profecto actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

proficio to make headway, advance, make progress, have success, profit

puto to clean, cleanse, trim, prune

putus pure, bright, splendid

retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain

sapientia good taste, good sense, discernment, discretion, prudence

sapio to taste of, smack of, savor of, have a flavor of

tum then, at that time, in those times

valeo to be strong, be vigorous, have strength, be able

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vix with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, scarcely, barely

"Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? Minime. Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxime opibus valent; neu quis de iis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum."

[52] Postquam Caesar dicundi finem fecit, ceteri verbo alius alii varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato rogatus sententiam huiusce modi orationem habuit:

ad to, toward

aliter in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, differently

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

augeo to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend

catus clear - sighted, intelligent, sagacious, wise

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

finis that which divides, a boundary, limit, border

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

neve and not, nor, and that not, and lest

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

pecunia property, riches, wealth

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

placo to quiet, soothe, assuage, allay, appease

populo to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage, spoil

postea after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter, afterwards

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

rogatus a request, suit, entreaty

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

salu- to greet, wish health, pay respects, salute, hail

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

varius variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various

verbum a word

vinculum a means of binding, fastening, band, bond, rope

” Longe alia mihi mens est, patres conscripti, cum res atque pericula nostra considero et cum sententias nonnullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focus suis bellum paravere; res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera maleficia tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

ara a structure for sacrifice, altar

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

caveo to be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware, guard against

cavo to make hollow, hollow out, excavate

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

consulto to reflect, consider maturely, consult, take counsel, deliberate

consultor one who gives counsel, a counsellor, adviser

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

focus a fire-place, hearth

longus long, extended

magus magic, magical

maleficium an evil deed, misdeed, wickedness, offence, crime

mens the mind, disposition, feeling, character, heart

moneo to remind, put in mind of, admonish, advise, warn

nisi if not, unless

nonnullus some, several

parens a procreator, father, mother, parent

pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

persequor to follow perseveringly, follow after, follow up, pursue

poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

reputo to count over, reckon, calculate, compute

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

provideris, ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra iudicia inplores: capta urbe nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortalis, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vostras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis: si ista, cuiuscumque modi sunt, quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vobis otium praebere voltis, expergiscimini aliquando et capessite re publicam! Non agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum iniuriis: libertas et anima nostra

accido to fall upon, fall to, reach by falling

accido to cut, cut at, cut into, cut down, fell

aliqua by any way, in any direction, any whither

amplexor to embrace

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

capesso to seize eagerly, snatch at, lay hold of

capto to strive to seize, lay hold of, catch at, snatch, chase

de from, away from, down from, out of

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

evenio to come out, come forth

expergiscor to be awakened, awake

frustra in deception, in error

immortalis undying, immortal

iste this, that, he, she

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

liberta a freedwoman

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

otium leisure, vacant time, freedom from business

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

praebeo to hold forth, reach out, proffer, offer, tender

provideo to see in advance, discern, descry

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quicumque rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

reliquus left, left over, remaining

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

sign- a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

tabula a board, plank

vectigal- a payment to the state, revenue, toll, tax, impost

vester your, yours, of you

villa a country-house, country-seat, farm, villa

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

vivo to live, be alive, have life

voluptas satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight

in dubio est.

”Saepe numero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum multosque mortalis ea causa advorsos habeo. Qui mihi atque animo meo nullius umquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius lubidini malefacta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos parvipendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat: opulentia neglegentiam tolerabat.

alter one, another, the one, the other

animus the rational soul

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

civis a citizen

condono to give, present, deliver, surrender, abandon

deli- to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err

dubius moving two ways, fluctuating

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

firmo to make firm, strengthen, fortify, sustain

firmus strong, steadfast, stable, enduring, powerful

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

haud not, not at all, by no means

in unequal

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

luxurio to be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess

luxurior to wanton, revel

malefactum an evil deed, injury

meo to go, pass

mortalis subject to death, destined to die, mortal

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

neglegentia carelessness, heedlessness, negligence, neglect

nullus not any, none, no

numer- to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

opulen- riches, wealth, opulence, abundance, affluence

ordo a row, line, series, order, rank

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

pendeo to hang, hang down, be suspended

pendo to suspend, weigh, weigh out

publico to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate

que- to express grief, complain, lament, bewail

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

tametsi notwithstanding that, although, though

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

umquam at any time, ever

Nunc vero non id agitur, bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, sed haec, cuiuscumque modi videntur, nostra an nobiscum una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat! Iam pridem equidem nos vera vocabula rerum amisimus: quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malorum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur, eo res publica in extremo sita est. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with
alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions
amitto to send away, dismiss, part with
audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness
equidem verily, truly, indeed, at all events
ex out of, from
extrem— at last, finally
extremus outermost, utmost, extreme, farthest, last
fortitudo strength, force
fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune
futurus going to be, yet to be, to come, future
hostis a stranger, foreigner
imperium a command, order, direction, injunction
largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute
liberalitas a characteristic of a freeman, ingenuousness, frankness, affability
liberalis of freedom, relating to freedom
magnificus great, elevated, noble, distinguished, eminent
mala the cheek-bone, jaw
malo to choose rather, prefer
mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency
misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy
mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion
nomino to call by name, name, give a name to
nunc now, at present, at this time
pridem long ago, long since, a long time ago
quantus Relat
quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent
quisquam indef
quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
Romanus of Rome, Roman
sanus sound, whole, healthy, well
vocabulum an appellation, designation, name
voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

furibus aerari; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnis perditum eant!

”Bene et composita C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, credo falsa existumans ea, quae de inferis memorantur: divorso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos, videlicet

a from, away from, out of

ante before, in front, forwards

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

compositum an agreement, compact

credo to give as a loan, lend, make a loan

custodia a watching, watch, guard, care, protection

de from, away from, down from, out of

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

fallo to trip, cause to fall

fals- deceptive, feigned, spurious, deceitful, false

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

formidulosus producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific

fur a thief

in unequal

incultus untilled, uncultivated

inferus below, beneath, underneath, lower

iter a going, walk, way

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

mors death

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately

paucus few, little

paulu- a little, somewhat

pecunia property, riches, wealth

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

perdo to make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, dissipate

sanguis blood

scelero to pollute, defile, desecrate

taeter offensive, repulsive, foul, noisome, shocking

videlicet one may see, it is evident, clearly, obviously, plainly

vita life

vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

timens, ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus coniurationis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantummodo in urbe et non per totam Italiam sint aut non sibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores sunt! Quarevanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit; si in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi atque vobis timere. Quare, cum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus

ad to, toward

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

certus determined, resolved, fixed, settled, purposed

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

conduco to draw together, assemble, collect, gather, unite

conductus hirelings

conductor a hirer, lessee, farmer, tenant. Plur

conductum something hired, the subject of a lease

consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly

defendo to ward off, repel, avert, keep off

eripio to tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

magus magic, magical

metuo to fear, be afraid, stand in fear, be apprehensive

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

popularis of the people, proceeding from the people, popular, general, common

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quasi as if, just as if, as though

refero to bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back

Roma Rome, the mother city

scelestus impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vanum emptiness, nothingness, naught

vanus containing nothing, empty, void, vacant

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

coniuratis decernere! Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit; si paulum modo vos languere viderint, iam omnes feroces aderunt.

”Nolite existumare maiores nostros armis rem publicam ex parva magnam fecisse! Si ita esset, multo pulcherrumam eam nos habere-
mus; quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum maior copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere, quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt: domi industria, foris iustum

adeo to go to, come to, come up to, approach, draw near

adsum to be at, be present, be at hand

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

animus the rational soul

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armus the shoulder

attendo to stretch toward, direct

attineo to hold fast, detain, delay

civis a citizen

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

equus a horse, steed, charger

ferox wild, bold, courageous, warlike, spirited

foris a door, gate

foris out at the doors, out of doors, abroad, without

forum an open space, public place, court, market-place

forus a gangway

industrius active, diligent, assiduous, industrious

industria diligence, activity, assiduity, industry, zeal

infirmus not strong, weak, feeble, infirm

langueo to be faint, be weary, be languid

languesco to become faint, grow weak, sink, be enfeebled

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

nolo to wish . . . not, will . . . not, not to wish, to be unwilling

nullus not any, none, no

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

publicus of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

quanto by how much, by as much as, according as

quantus Relat

quippe of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect, naturally

imperium, animus in consulundo liber, neque delicto neque lubricitati obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem, privatim opulentiam. Laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum, omnia virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum: ubi vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem publicam. "Sed ego haec omitto. Coniuravere nobilissimi cives patriam

ambitio a going about

avaritia inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness

caput the head

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

deli- to fail, be wanting, fall short, trespass, err

discrimen that which parts, an intervening space, interval, distance, division

divitiae riches, wealth

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

impetus an attack, assault, onset

in unequal

inertia want of art, unskilfulness, ignorance, rudeness

inter between, betwixt

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

libido pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

mirus wonderful, marvellous, astonishing, extraordinary, amazing

nobilis that is known, well-known, famous, noted, celebrated

obnoxius liable, addicted, guilty

omitto to let go, let loose, let fall

opulentia riches, wealth, opulence, abundance, affluence

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

pecunia property, riches, wealth

possid- to have and hold, be master of, own, possess

praemium an advantage, prerogative, favor, license, privilege

privatim apart from State affairs, as an individual, in private, privately, in a private capacity

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

separatim asunder, apart, separately, severally

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

servio to be a servant, be enslaved, serve, be in service

vacuus empty, void, unoccupied, vacant, free

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

voluptas satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight

incendere, Gallorum gentem infestissumam nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est. Vos cunctamini etiam nunc et dubitatis, quid intra moenia deprensus hostibus faciatis? Misereamini censeo: deliquere homines adulescentuli per ambitionem atque etiam armatos dimittatis. Ne ista vobis mansuetudo et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam convortat! Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis

ad to, toward

adulescentulus a very young man

arcesso to cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel

aspero to make rough

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

cunctor to delay, linger, loiter, hesitate, doubt

dimitto to send different ways, send out, send forth, send about, scatter

dubito to waver in opinion, be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt

dux a leader, conductor, guide

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

gens a race, clan, house

hostis a stranger, foreigner

incendo to set fire to, kindle, burn

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

intro to go into, enter

iste this, that, he, she

mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency

misereor to feel pity, have compassion, pity, compassionate, commiserate

miser cordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy

miseria wretchedness, unhappiness, misfortune, misery, woe

moenia defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls

munia duties, functions, official duties

nunc now, at present, at this time

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

Romanus of Rome, Roman

scilicet you may know, you may be sure, it is certain, it is obvious

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

eam. Immo vero maxume. Sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium exspectantes cunctamini, videlicet dis immortalibus confisi, qui hanc rem publicamsaepe in maxumis periculis servavere. Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agundo, bene consulundo prospere omnia cedunt. Ubi socordiae atque ignaviae tradideris, nequiquam deos implores: irati infestique sunt. "Apud maiores nostros A. Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari iussit

animus the rational soul
auxili– help, aid, assistance, support, succor
cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away
confido to trust, confide, rely upon, believe, be assured
contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side
dives rich, wealthy, opulent
exspecto to look out for, await, wait for
ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness
immo no indeed, by no means, on the contrary, nay, in reality: An
immortalis undying, immortal
imperium a command, order, direction, injunction
imploro to invoke with tears
iners without skill, unskilful, incompetent
irascor to be angry, be in a rage
Manlius a gentile name
mollitia pliability, flexibility, softness
muliebris of a woman, womanly, feminine
neco to kill, slay, put to death, destroy
paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange
paro to make equal
periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof
prosperus according to hope, as desired, favorable, fortunate, prosperous
pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend
saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently
saepes a hedge, fence
servo to make safe, save, keep unharmed, preserve, guard
socordia dulness, carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness
supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication
torquatus adorned with a necklace, collared
trado to give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender
ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where
videlicet one may see, it is evident, clearly, obviously, plainly
vigilo to watch, keep awake, not to sleep, be wakeful
vo– to vow, promise solemnly, engage religiously, pledge, devote

atque ille egregius adulescens immoderatae fortitudinis morte poenas dedit: vos de crudelissimis parricidis quid statuatis, cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri obstat. Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si dis aut hominibus umquam ullis pepercit! Ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit! Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Caepario loquar? Quibus si quicquam umquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re publica habuissent.

adulescens growing, near maturity, young, youthful
adulescentia youth
ceterus the other, remainder, rest
ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
consilior to take counsel, consult
crudelis rude, unfeeling, hard, unmerciful, hard - hearted
de from, away from, down from, out of
dedo to give away, give up, surrender, deliver, consign
dignitas worth, merit, desert, character
egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent
fama a report, rumor, saying, talk, tradition
fortitudo strength, force
ignosco to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook, allow
immoderatus boundless, immeasurable
iterum again, a second time, once more, anew
loquor to speak, talk, say, tell, mention
mors death
nisi if not, unless
obsto to stand before, be opposite
parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately
parricida one who slays his father, a murderer of his parent, parricide
pen- to suspend, weigh, weigh out
poena indemnification, compensation, recompense, retribution, satisfaction
public- of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common
pudicitia shamefastness, modesty, chastity, virtue
quisquam indef
rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm
scelus a wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity
statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright
ullus negation
umquam at any time, ever
vita life
vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

"Postremo, patres conscripti, si mehercule peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis. Sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget, alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes; neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo magis properandum est.

"Quare ego ita censeo: Cum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxuma pericula venerit iique indicio T. Volturci et

censeo to tax, assess, rate, estimate

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

civis a citizen

conscri- to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

consul a consul

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

corrigo to make straight, set right, bring into order

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

facilis easy to do, easy, without difficulty

fauces the upper part of the throat, pharynx, throat, gullet

Hercules a son of Jupiter and Alcmena, and god of strength

hostis a stranger, foreigner

in unequal

indicium a notice, information, discovery, disclosure, charge

intro to go into, enter

legatus an ambassador, legate

magus magic, magical

moenia defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls

munia duties, functions, official duties

nefarius impious, execrable, abominable, nefarious

occulo to cover, cover over

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

pecc- to miss, mistake, do amiss, transgress, commit a fault

postremo at last, finally, last of all

potis able, capable

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

scelero to pollute, defile, desecrate

sinus a bent surface, curve, fold, hollow, coil

undique from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides, all around, on every part

verbum a word

legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint caedem, incendia aliaque sefoeda atque crudelia facinora in civis patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium sumundum.”

[53] Postquam Cato adsedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt, alii alios increpantes timidos vocant. Cato clarus atque magnus habetur; senati decretum fit, sicuti ille censuerat.

ad to, toward

alias at another time, some other time, at other times

animus the rational soul

caedes a cutting-down

caelum the sky, heaven, heavens, vault of heaven

capitalis of the head, chief, foremost, pre - eminent, distinguished

catus clear - sighted, intelligent, sagacious, wise

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

confiteor to acknowledge, confess, own, avow, concede

consularis of a consul, consular

convinco to overcome, convict, refute, expose

dec- to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

facinus a deed, act, action, achievement

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

incendium a burning, fire, conflagration

increpo to sound, resound, rustle, patter, rattle

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol

legatum a bequest, legacy

manifestus palpable, clear, plain, apparent, evident

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

patri- a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

voco to call, summon, invoke, call together, convoke

Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, quae res maxume tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepenumero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse; cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus, ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse, facundia Graecos,

attendo to stretch toward, direct

audio to hear

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

contendo to stretch, bend, draw tight, strain

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

domus a house, dwelling-house, building, mansion, palace

facundia eloquence, fluency, command of language

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

ge- to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gesta deeds, acts, achievements

Graecus of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian

legio a body of soldiers, legion

manus a hand

mare the sea

militia military service, warfare, war

multo by much, much, a great deal, far, by far

negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair

negotior to carry on business, do wholesale business, act as banker

opulen- rich, wealthy, opulent

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

praeclarus very bright, brilliant

Romanus of Rome, Roman

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

sustineo to hold up, hold upright, uphold, bear up, keep up

tolero to bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer

violentia violence, vehemence impetuosity, ferocity, fury

gloria belli Gallos ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitant
constabat paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse
eoquefactum uti divitas paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret.
Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus res
publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

ante before, in front, forwards

civitas the condition of a citizen, citizenship, freedom of the city, membership
in the community

consto to agree, accord, be consistent, correspond, fit

corrumpo to destroy, ruin, waste

corruptus spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

desidia a sitting idle, idleness, inactivity, sloth

egregius select, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

Galli The priests of Cybele

gallus a cock, domestic cock

Gallus of Gaul, Gallic

glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

imperat— a commander-in-chief, general

impero to command, order, enjoin, bid, give an order: Pa

luxus excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery

magistratus the office of master, magisterial office, civil office, magistracy

magnitudo greatness, size, bulk, magnitude

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

paucitas a small number, fewness, scarcity, paucity

paucus few, little

paupertas poverty, small means, moderate circumstances

public— of the people, of the state, done for the state, public, common

rursus turned back, back, backwards

supero to go over, rise above, overtop, surmount, transcend

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vitio to make faulty, injure, spoil, mar, taint

vitium a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice

sustentabat ac, sicuti effeta parente, multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute, divorsis moribus fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar. Quos quoniam res obtulerat, silentio praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possum, aperirem. [54] Igitur iisgenus, aetas, eloquentia prope aequalia fuere, magnitudo

aequalis equal, like, even, on a par
aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years
aperio to uncover, lay bare
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
duo two
effetus past bearing, exhausted, worn out
eloquentia eloquence
eloquens eloquent
eloquor to speak out, speak plainly, utter, pronounce, declare
genu a knee
genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent
haud not, not at all, by no means
igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently
ingenium innate quality, nature, temperament, constitution
ingens not natural, immoderate, vast, huge, prodigious
memor mindful, remembering, heedful
memoria memory, remembrance
meo to go, pass
mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion
natura birth
parens a procreator, father, mother, parent
pareo to appear, be visible, be at hand
praetereo to go by, go past, pass by, pass
prope near, nigh
quantus Relat
quantum as much as, so much as, to as great an extent
quin why not? wherefore not?
quisquam indef
quoniam since now, since then, since, seeing that, as
reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose
Roma Rome, the mother city
sanus sound, whole, healthy, well
silentium a being still, keeping silence, noiselessness, stillness, silence
sustento to hold up, hold upright, uphold, support, prop
tempestat a portion of time, point of time, time, season, period
virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

animi par, item gloria, sed alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, Cato nihillargiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis perniciēs. Illius facilitas, huius constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare; negotiis amicorum

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach
alias at another time, some other time, at other times
alter one, another, the one, the other
animus the rational soul
beneficium a favor, benefit, service, kindness
catus clear - sighted, intelligent, sagacious, wise
clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant
constantia steadiness, firmness, constancy, perseverance
dignitas worth, merit, desert, character
facilitas easiness, ease, facility, readiness
ignosco to pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook, allow
in unequal
induco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct, lead up
integritas completeness
item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover
laboro to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive
largior to give bountifully, lavish, bestow, dispense, distribute
laudo to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol
mala the cheek-bone, jaw
malo to choose rather, prefer
mansuetudo tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency
miser wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, lamentable
misericordia tenderheartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy
mitto to cause to go, let go, send, send off, despatch
munificentia bountifulness, liberality, generosity
negotium a business, employment, occupation, affair
par equal
perfugium a resort for safety, shelter, asylum, refuge
perniciēs destruction, death, ruin, overthrow, disaster
postremo at last, finally, last of all
severitas seriousness, gravity, sternness, strictness, severity
sublevo to lift from beneath, raise up, hold up, support
vigilo to watch, keep awake, not to sleep, be wakeful
vita life

intentus sua neglegere, nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxume severitatis erat; non divitiis cum divite neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinencia certabat; esse quam videri bonus malebat:

abstineo to keep back, keep off, hold back

abstinencia abstinence, starvation

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

catonium the lower world

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

dec- comeliness, elegance, grace, beauty, charm

decorus becoming, fitting, seemly, proper, suitable

decorum seemliness, propriety

denego to reject, refuse, deny

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

dives rich, wealthy, opulent

divitiae riches, wealth

don- To give as a present, present, bestow, grant, vouchsafe

enitescio to shine forth, become bright, be distinguished

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

exopto to wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for

factio a making, doing, preparing

factiosus partisan, factious, seditious, revolutionary, oligarchical

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

innocens harmless, inoffensive, innoxious

intendo to stretch out, reach forth, extend

intentus a stretching out

modestia moderation

modestus keeping due measure, moderate, modest, gentle, forbearing

neglego to disregard, not heed, not trouble oneself about, not attend to, slight

novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent

pudor a shrinking from blame, desire of approval, shame, shamefastness, modesty

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

ita, quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum sequebatur.

[55] Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul optimum factu ratus noctem, quae instabat, antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, tresviros, quae supplicium postulabat, parare iubet. Ipse praesidiis dispositis Lentulum in carcerem deducit; idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus, quod Tullianum

antecapio to obtain before, receive before

carcer a prison, jail

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

consul a consul

deduco to lead away, draw out, turn aside, divert, bring out

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

dispo— to place here and there, array, distribute, set in order, arrange

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

gloria glory, fame, renown, praise, honor

insto to stand upon, take a position

magus magic, magical

novo to make new, renew, renovate

nox night

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

parvus little, small, petty, puny, inconsiderable

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

peto to strive for, seek, aim at, repair to, make for

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

postulo to ask, demand, claim, require, request

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

senatus the council of the elders, council of state, Senate, body of senators

sententia a way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

spatior to spread abroad, spread out, expand

spatium a space, room, extent

supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication

tresviri three associates in office, a board of three colleagues, three joint commissioners

Tullianus of Tullius, Tullian

appellatur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta; sed incultu, tenebris, odore foeda atque terribilis eius facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo

ad to, toward

ascendo to mount, climb, ascend, scale, go up

camera a vault, an arched roof, arch

capitalis of the head, chief, foremost, pre - eminent, distinguished

circiter about, not far from

demi- to send down, let down, drop, lower, put down

deprimo to press down, weigh down, sink down, depress

duodecim twelve

facies appearance, form, figure, shape, build

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

fornix an arch, vault, cellar

humus the earth, ground, soil

in unequal

incultus want of cultivation, neglect

insuper above, on the top, overhead

laeva the left hand

laevus left, on the left side

lapideus of stone, consisting of stones, stone-

laqueus a noose, snare

munio to wall, defend with a wall, fortify, defend, protect

odorus emitting odor, scented, fragrant

paries a wall

paululu- a little, a very little, somewhat

pe- a foot-traveller, walker

pedo to break wind

praeceptum a maxim, rule, precept, order, direction

praecipio to take beforehand, get in advance

tenebrae darkness, gloom

terribilis frightful, dreadful, terrible

undique from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides, all around, on every part

vindex a maintainer, defender, protector, deliverer, liberator

vindico to assert a claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for

gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissima Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitium vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Caepario eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

[56] Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni copia, quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortis

adduco to lead to, bring to, bring along

clarus clear, bright, shining, brilliant

cohors a court, enclosure, yard, pen, cattle-yard

consulo to meet and consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult

consularis of a consul, consular

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

de from, away from, down from, out of

dignus worthy, deserving, meritorious, deserved, suitable

duo two

eodem loci, in the same place

ex out of, from

exitium destruction, ruin, hurt, mischief

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

frango to break in pieces, dash to pieces, shiver, shatter, fracture

gens a race, clan, house

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gula the gullet, windpipe, throat, neck

imperium a command, order, direction, injunction

instituo to put in place, plant, fix, set

invenio to come upon, find, meet with, light upon

legio a body of soldiers, legion

Manlius a gentile name

mod- a measure, extent, quantity

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

patricius of fatherly dignity, of senatorial rank, of the patricians, patrician, noble

Roma Rome, the mother city

sumo to take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume

sumptus outlay, expense, cost, charge

vita life

pro numero militum conplet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, cum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa; ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praeacutas sudis portabant. Sed postquam

aequalis equal, like, even, on a par

aequaliter evenly, equably

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

armus the shoulder

brevi— in a little while, in a short time, soon

cado to fall, fall down, descend

castra a military camp, encampment

castro to emasculate

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

casus a falling, falling down, fall

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

distribuo to divide, distribute, apportion, spread

initio to begin, initiate, consecrate, admit

initium a going in, entrance

instruo to build in, insert

lancea a Spanish lance, light spear, lance, spear

miles a soldier

militaris of a soldier, of war

mille a thousand, ten hundred

numer— to count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

quartu— for the fourth time

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

socia a sharer, partner, companion, associate

sparus a small spear with a barbed head, hunting-spear

spatio to spread abroad, spread out, expand

spatium a space, room, extent

sudis a stake, pile

sudus cloudless, bright, clear, serene

voluntarius willing, of freewill, voluntary, self-constituted

Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montis iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare. Sperabat propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia repudiabat, cuius generis initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus coniurationis fretus, simul alienum suis rationibus existumans videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

ad to, toward

advento to advance, press forward, march on, approach

alienum the property of a stranger, another's possessions

Antonius a gentile name

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

civis a citizen

communico to divide with, communicate, impart, share

concurro to run together, assemble, flock together

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

existimo to value, estimate, reckon

fretus leaning, supported, relying, depending, trusting

fugitivus fleeing away, fugitive

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

hostis a stranger, foreigner

inc- to take hold, take in hand, begin

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

iter a going, walk, way

mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains

moveo to move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb

occasio an opportunity, fit time, occasion, convenient season, favorable moment

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

patro to bring to pass, execute, perform, achieve, accomplish

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

ratio a reckoning, numbering, casting up, account, calculation

repudio to cast off, put away, reject

serv- to be a servant, be enslaved, serve, be in service

serva a female slave, hand-woman, maid

servitium the condition of a slave, service, slavery, servitude

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

verto to turn, turn up, turn back, direct

[57] Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit Romae coniurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque, quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dilabuntur; reliquos Catilina per montis asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam Transalpinam.

At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno

abduco to lead away, take away, carry off, remove, lead aside
ager productive land, a field, farm, estate, arable land
asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel
at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile
bellum war
bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine
celer swift, fleet, quick, speedy
celo to hide from, keep ignorant of, conceal from
ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise
consilium a council, body of counsellors, deliberative assembly
consilior to take counsel, consult
dilabor to fall asunder, go to pieces, melt away, dissolve
in unequal
legio a body of soldiers, legion
memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of
novus new, not old, young, fresh, recent
nuntius that announces, making known, informing
occulo to cover, cover over
patefacio to lay open, open, throw open
perfugio to flee for refuge
pervenio to come up, arrive
rapina an act of robbery, robbery, plunder
reliquus left, left over, remaining
Roma Rome, the mother city
spes hope
studium application, assiduity, zeal, eagerness, fondness
supplicium a kneeling, bowing down, humble entreaty, petition, supplication
trames a cross-way, side-way, by-path, foot-path
tres three
tribus a third part of the people
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

praesidebat ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existumans, quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu locis aequioribus +expeditos+ in fuga sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium seseclusum, in urbe res advorsas, neque fugae neque

absum to be away from, be absent

aequus even, plain, level, flat

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

castra a military camp, encampment

castro to emasculate

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

claudo to limp

clausum an enclosure

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

descendo to climb down, come down, descend, fall, sink

descensus a descent, way down

difficultas difficulty, trouble, distress, poverty, want

eadem by the same way

ex out of, from

fug- to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout

igitur then, therefore, thereupon, accordingly, consequently

illa in that way, in that direction, there

perfuga a deserter

praesideo to guard, watch, protect, defend

procul in the distance, at a distance, away, apart, far

properus quick, speedy, hastening

propero to make haste, hasten, be quick, be in haste, go quickly

qua on which side, at which place, in what direction, where, by what way

radix a root

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

sub under, below, beneath, underneath, behind

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

utpote as is possible, as is natural, as is of course, as being, as

praesidi ullam spem, optimum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli temptare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum configere. Itaque contione advocata huiusce modi orationem habuit:

[58] "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta cuiusque animo audacia natura

addo to put to, place upon, lay on, join, attach

advoco to call, summon, invite

animus the rational soul

Antonius a gentile name

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

comper- to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn

confligo to come into collision, dash together

contio a meeting, assembly, convocation, gathering, audience

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

factus elaborate, finished, artistic

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

ignavus inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

mil- to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

mod- a corn-measure, measure, peck

natura birth

oratio a speaking, speech, discourse, language, faculty of speech

praesidium defence, protection, guardianship, help, aid

quantus Relat

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

rus the country, lands, fields, a country-seat, farm

statuo to cause to stand, set up, set, station, fix upright

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

talis such, of such a kind, such like, the like

talus an ankle, ankle-bone, pasternbone, knuckle-bone

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

ullus negation

verbum a word

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet. Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequiquam hortere: timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos, quo paucamonerem, advocavi, simul uti causam mei consili aperirem.

”Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit quoque modo, dum ex urbe prae-sidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo loco res nostrae sint, iuxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus

aperio to uncover, lay bare

auris the ear

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

clades destruction, injury, mischief, harm, misfortune

equidem verily, truly, indeed, at all events

excito to call out, summon forth, bring out, wake, rouse

glori— to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

ignavia inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, listlessness

in unequal

insum to be in, be upon

intellego to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern

loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose

meio to make water

modo by a measure, with a limit

moneo to remind, put in mind of, admonish, advise, warn

moneris a vessel with a single bank of oars, galley

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

nunc now, at present, at this time

officio to come in the way of, hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct

opperior to wait, attend

pateo to stand open, lie open, be open

patior to bear, support, undergo, suffer, endure

paucus few, little

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

proficiscor to set forward, set out, start, go, march

quoque also, too

scio to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in

scitum an ordinance, statute, decree, resolution, popular vote

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

socordia dulness, carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness

soleo to use, be wont, be accustomed

timor fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm

hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant; diutius in his locis esse, si maxime animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet; quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo sitis et, cum proelium inbitis, memineritis vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si

a from, away from, out of

alter one, another, the one, the other

decus grace, glory, honor, dignity, splendor

dexter— to the right, on the right side, right

diu by day, all day

divitiae riches, wealth

duo two

egero to carry out, bring out, take away, remove, discharge

egestas indigence, penury, necessity, want

ferrum iron

frumentum corn, grain, harvested grain

hostis a stranger, foreigner

iter a going, walk, way

libertas freedom, liberty, absence of restraint, permission

memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind

obsto to stand before, be opposite

paro to make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange

paro to make equal

patri— a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

placeo to please, give pleasure, be approved, be pleasing, be agreeable

placo to quiet, soothe, assuage, allay, appease

porto to bear, carry, convey, take

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

proelium a battle, combat

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

qu— rel., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever

quapropter Interrog., for what, wherefore, why

siti— to thirst, be thirsty

utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

vester your, yours, of you

vinco to conquer, overcome, get the better of, defeat, subdue

vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt: commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt; si metu cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo inpendet: nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus, illis supervacaneum est pugnare pro potentia paucorum. Quo audacius

abunde in profusion, more than enough, abundantly, amply

arma implements, outfit, instruments, tools

armo to furnish with weapons, arm, equip

audax daring, bold, courageously, spirited

cedo to go from, give place, remove, withdraw, go away

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

colonia a colony, colonial town, settlement

commeatus a going to and fro, passing back and forth

eadem by the same way

illa in that way, in that direction, there

metus fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety

mil- to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

municipium a free town, town whose people were Roman citizens, governed by their own laws and magistrates

necessitudo necessity, compulsion, inevitableness, want, need

poten- able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

quisquam indef

supervacaneus over and above, needless, unnecessary, superfluous, supererogatory

tego to cover, cover over

tuor to look at, gaze upon, behold, watch, view

tuto safely, securely, in safety, without danger

vincio to bind, bind about, fetter, tie, fasten

vita life

vito to shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade

aggredimini memores pristinae virtutis! Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exsilio aetatem agere, potuistis nonnulli Romae amissis bonis alienas opes exspectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audacia opus est; nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. Nam in

aetas the life of man, age, lifetime, years

aggredior to approach

alieno to make strange, make another's, transfer, make over, part with

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

decerno to decide, determine, pronounce a decision, judge, decree

exsilium banishment, exile

exsilio to spring out, spring forth, leap up, start up, bound

exspecto to look out for, await, wait for

foedo to make foul, defile, pollute, disfigure, mutilate

foedus foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, ugly

in unequal

intolerandus insupportable, intolerable

liceo to be for sale, be priced, be valued

licet It is lawful, is allowed, is permitted

liqueo to be fluid

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

muto to move, move away, remove

nemo no man, no one, nobody

nisi if not, unless

nonnullus some, several

ops aid, help, support, assistance, succor

opus work, labor, toil

pax a compact, agreement, treaty, peace, treaty of peace

pristinus former, early, original, primitive, pristine

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

Roma Rome, the mother city

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

su- that is above, upper, higher

summa the top, summit

summum at the utmost, at farthest, at most

turpitude unsightliness, repulsiveness, foulness, deformity

victor a conqueror, vanquisher, victor

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

virus a potent juice, medicinal liquid, poison, venom, virus

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

fuga salutem sperare, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus avorteris, ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio iis maxumum est periculum, qui maxume timent; audacia pro muro habetur.

"Cum vos considero, milites, et cum facta vostra aestumo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, aetas, virtus vostra me hortantur, praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortis facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae

aestimo to determine the value of, estimate, value, rate, appraise

angustia narrowness, straitness

animus the rational soul

circumvenio to come around, be around, encircle, encompass, surround

consido to sit down, take seats, be seated, settle

considero to look at closely, regard attentively, inspect, examine, survey

corpus a body

demens out of one's senses, insane, demented, mad, raving

dementia insanity, madness, distraction, folly

demo to take away, take off, subtract, remove, withdraw

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

fors chance, hap, luck, hazard, accident

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

fug- to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

hostis a stranger, foreigner

multitudo a great number, multitude, crowd, throng

murus a wall, city wall

periculum a trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof

praeterea in addition, beyond this, further, besides, moreover

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

prohibeo to hold before, hold back, keep away, check, restrain

queo to be able, can

salu- to greet, wish health, pay respects, salute, hail

semper ever, always, at all times, continually, perpetually

spero to hope, look for, trust, expect, promise oneself

spes hope

teneo to hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast

timeo to fear, be afraid, be fearful, be apprehensive, be afraid of

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

victoria victory

loci. Quod si virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, cavete inulti animam amittatis neu capiti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquantis!”

[59] Haec ubi dixit, paululum conmoratus signa canere iubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein remotis omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse

aequu— even, plain, level, flat

amplio to widen, extend, increase, enlarge, amplify

amplus of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

caneo to be gray, be hoary

cano to utter melodious notes, make music, sing, sound, play

caput the head

cruentus spotted with blood, bloody, stained

deduco to lead away, draw out, turn aside, divert, bring out

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

equa a mare

equus a horse, steed, charger

exaequo to make equal, place on a level, equal

fortuna chance, hap, luck, fate, fortune

fortuno to make prosperous, make happy, speed, further, prosper

instruo to build in, insert

inultus without satisfaction, unavenged, unrevenged, not vindicated

invideo to look askance at, cast an evil eye upon

luctuosus full of sorrow, causing sorrow, sorrowful, lamentable, mournful

miles a soldier

morior to die, expire

morum a mulberry

mos a will, way, habit, manner, fashion

ord— to order, set in order, arrange, adjust, dispose

paululu— a little, a very little, somewhat

pe— a foot-traveller, walker

pecus cattle

potis able, capable

removeo to move back, take away, set aside, put off, drive away

sign— a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

trucido to cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

vester your, yours, of you

pedes exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam uti planities erat inter sinistros montis et ab dextra rupe aspere, octo cohortis in fronte constituit, reliquarum signa in subsidio artius conlocat. Ab iis centuriones, omnis lectos et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optimum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare

acies a sharp edge, point, cutting part
arm– to furnish with weapons, arm, equip
artus close, strait, narrow, confined, short
asper without hope, adverse, calamitous, troublesome, cruel
centurio a commander of a century, captain, centurion
cohors a court, enclosure, yard, pen, cattle-yard
constituo to put, place, set, station
copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty
curo to care for, take pains with, be solicitous for, look to, attend to
dexter– to the right, on the right side, right
evocatus called out. Plur. m
evoco to call out, call forth, summon, evoke
ex out of, from
exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work
exercitus a disciplined body of men, army
frons the forehead, brow, front
gregarius of the herd, of the common sort, common
in unequal
inter between, betwixt
lectus a couch, bed, lounge, sofa
loco to place, put, lay, set, dispose
Manlius a gentile name
mons a mountain, mount, range of mountains
octo eight
pedo to break wind
pro before, in front of, in face of
pro O! Ah! Alas!
quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every
reliquus left, left over, remaining
rupes a rock, cliff
sinister left, on the left, on the left hand, at the left side
subduco to draw away, take away, lead away, carry off, wrest
subsidium the troops in reserve, line of reserve, third line of battle, triarii
utor to use, make use of, employ, profit by, take advantage of

iubet. Ipse cum libertis et caloniis propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortis veteranas, quas tumultus causa conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat. Ipse equo circumiens unumquemque nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint

adsum to be at, be present, be at hand

aeger unwell, ill, sick, diseased, suffering

alter one, another, the one, the other

Antonius a gentile name

aquila an eagle

at but, but on the other hand, but meanwhile

bellum war

bellus pretty, handsome, neat, pleasant, fine

calo a servant in the army, soldier's servant

causa a cause, reason, motive, inducement, occasion

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

ceterum for the rest, in other respects, else, otherwise

circumeo to go around, travel around, march around

conscribo to write together, write in a roll, enroll, enlist, levy

hortor to urge, press, incite, instigate, encourage

legatus an ambassador, legate

legatum a bequest, legacy

libertus a freedman, emancipated person

liberta a freedwoman

memini I remember, recollect, think of, am mindful of, bear in mind

nequeo not to be able, to be unable, cannot

nomino to call by name, name, give a name to

permitto to let pass, let go, let loose

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

rogo to ask, question, interrogate: My

tumultus an uproar, bustle, commotion, disturbance, disorder

veteranus old, veteran

se contra latrones inermis pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focis suis certare. Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat; ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

[60] Sed ubi omnibus rebus exploratis Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortis paulatim incedere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus.

accendo to kindle, set on fire, light

animus the rational soul

ara a structure for sacrifice, altar

certo to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle

contra in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side

exploro to cause to flow forth, bring out, search out, examine, investigate

factum a deed, act, exploit, achievement

focus a fire-place, hearth

fortis strong, powerful, mighty

glori– to boast, vaunt, glory, brag, pride oneself

hostis a stranger, foreigner

incedo to advance, march, proceed, stride, move

inerm– unarmed, without weapons, defenceless

latro a mercenary soldier

liberi free persons

libet it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable

libo to take out as a sample, take a little of

militaris of a soldier, of war

milito to be a soldier, perform military service, serve as a soldier

nosco to get knowledge of, become acquainted with, come to know, learn, discern

patri– a fatherland, native land, own country, native place

paulatim by little and little, by degrees, gradually

praefectus an overseer

praeficio to set over, place in authority over, place at the head, appoint to command

praetor a leader, head, chief, president, chief magistrate

signum a mark, token, sign, indication, proof

tribunus the head of a tribe

triginta thirty

tuba a trumpet, war-trumpet

ubi Relat., in which place, in what place, where

Postquam eo ventum est, unde a ferentariis proelium committi posset, maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt: pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani pristinae virtutis memores comminus acriter instare, illi haud timidi resistunt: maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie vorsari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia

a from, away from, out of

acriter sharply, fiercely

arcesso to cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon

clamor a loud call, shout, cry

comminus in close contest, hand to hand, at close quarters

concurro to run together, assemble, flock together

expedio to extricate, disengage, let loose, set free, liberate

expeditus unfettered, unimpeded, unencumbered, without a burden

ferentarius a class of light-armed troops. Sing. collect

gero to bear about, bear, carry, wear, have

gladius a sword

haud not, not at all, by no means

infestus made unsafe, disturbed, molested, infested, unquiet

insto to stand upon, take a position

integer untouched

interea meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim

laboro to labor, take pains, endeavor, exert oneself, strive

memor mindful, remembering, heedful

memoro to bring to remembrance, mention, recount, relate, speak of

omitto to let go, let loose, let fall

pila a mortar

pila a pillar

pila a ball, playing-ball

pilum a heavy javelin, pilum

postquam after that, after, as soon as, when

pristinus former, early, original, primitive, pristine

pro before, in front of, in face of

pro O! Ah! Alas!

reor to reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose

resisto to stand back, remain standing, stand still, halt, stop

saucius wounded, hurt

succurro to run under, run to help, hasten to the aid of, help, aid

timidus fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid

unde Relat., from which place, whence

ventus wind

verso to turn often, keep turning, handle, whirl about, turn over

virtus manliness, manhood, strength, vigor, bravery

vis strength, force, vigor, power, energy

providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius ubi videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat, magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostis inducit eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentis interficit. Deinde utrimque ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pugnae cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis relictum videt,

aggredior to approach

alibi elsewhere, somewhere else, at another place

cado to fall, fall down, descend

ceterus the other, remainder, rest

cohors a court, enclosure, yard, pen, cattle-yard

copia an abundance, ample supply, plenty

deinde then, next, thereafter, thence

ex out of, from

exsequor to follow to the grave

ferio to strike, smite, beat, knock, cut

fundo to pour, pour out, shed

imperator a commander-in-chief, general

in unequal

induco to lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct, lead up

interficio to put out of the way, destroy, bring to naught

later a brick, tile

Manlius a gentile name

medius in the middle, in the midst, mid, mean, middle

miles a soldier

officium a service, kindness, favor, courtesy

paucus few, little

perturbo to confuse, disturb, confound, throw into disorder

praetorius of the praetor, of praetors, praetorian

provideo to see in advance, discern, descry

pugno to fight, combat, give battle, engage, contend

relinquo to leave behind, not take along, not stay with, leave, move away from

saepe often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently

saepes a hedge, fence

sequor to follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany

simul at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously

strenuus brisk, nimble, quick, prompt, active

tendo to stretch, make tense, stretch out, spread out, distend

utrimque on both sides, on either hand, from each side, on the one side and on the other

memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis in confertissimos hostis incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

[61] Sed confecto proelio tum vero cerneres, quanta audacia quantaeque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Catilinae. Namfere quem quisque vivus pugnando locum ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disiecerat, paulo divorsius, sed omnes tamen advorsis vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est paululum

amitto to send away, dismiss, part with

anima air, a current of air, breeze, breath, wind

audacia daring, courage, valor, bravery, boldness

cadaver a dead body, corpse, carcass

cerno to separate, part, sift

concido to fall together, fall down, tumble, fall to earth

concido to cut up, cut through, cut to pieces, ruin, destroy

confertus pressed close, crowded, thick, dense

conficio to make ready, make, prepare, bring about, complete

confodio to dig up, dig over

corpus a body

dignitas worth, merit, desert, character

exerceo to drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work

exercitus a disciplined body of men, army

fere closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether

ferus wild, untamed, uncultivated

for to speak, say

gener a daughter's husband, son-in-law

genus a race, stock, family, birth, descent

hostis a stranger, foreigner

ibi in that place, there

incurro to run into, run upon, rush at, make an attack

inter between, betwixt

longus long, extended

paulu- a little, somewhat

paululu- a little, a very little, somewhat

praetorium the general's tent

proelium a battle, combat

proelior to join battle, engage in battle, fight

quantus Relat

quisque whoever it be, whatever, each, each one, every

reperio to find again, find, meet with, find out, discover

tego to cover, cover over

tum then, at that time, in those times

vivus alive, living, having life

etiam spirans ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in vultu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque in proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae iuxta pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus erat; nam strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proelio aut graviter vulneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui e castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cognata-

animus the rational soul

captus comprehension, capacity

castra a military camp, encampment

castrum a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress

civis a citizen

copis a short, curved sword, yataghan

cunctus all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire

discedo to go apart, part asunder, divide, separate, disperse

ferocia wildness, fierceness, spirit, courage, bravery

fug- to cause to flee, put to flight, drive off, chase away, rout

gratia favor, esteem, regard, liking, love

gravi- heavy, weighty, ponderous, burdensome, loaded

hospes an entertainer, host

hostilis of an enemy, enemy's, hostile

incruentus bloodless, without bloodshed

ingenuus native, indigenous

laetus joyful, cheerful, glad, gay, joyous

occido to strike down, knock down

occido to fall down, fall

parco to act sparingly, be sparing, spare, refrain from, use moderately

postremo at last, finally, last of all

procedo to go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on

quisquam indef

retineo to hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain

Romanus of Rome, Roman

spiro to breathe, draw breath, respire

spolio to strip, uncover, bare, unclothe

victoria victory

viso to look at attentively, view, behold, survey

vita life

volvo to cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round

tum reperiebant; fuere item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

agito to set in violent motion, drive onward, move, impel, urge

cognosco to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive

gaudium inward joy, joy, gladness, delight

inimicus unfriendly, hostile, inimical

item likewise, besides, also, further, moreover

laetitia joy, exultation, rejoicing

lu- sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress

maeror a mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation

per through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing

varius variegated, party-colored, mottled, diverse, various